

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁵ : C07D 311/22, 405/04, 405/06 C07D 413/04, 413/06, 413/14		(11) International Publication Number:	WO 90/06921
C07D 417/04, A61K 31/35 A61K 31/40, 31/435, 31/445 A61K 31/535, 31/54	(43) International Publication Date:	28 June 1990 (28.06.90)	

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US89/05526

(22) International Filing Date:

15 December 1989 (15.12.89)

(30) Priority data:

Ť

287,796

21 December 1988 (21.12.88) US

(60) Parent Application or Grant

(63) Related by Continuation

US Filed on

287,796 (CIP) 21 December 1988 (21.12.88)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): THE UP-JOHN COMPANY [US/US]; 301 Henrietta Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors; and
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): GAMMILL, Ronald,
B. [US/US]; 6704 Pleasantview Drive, Kalamazoo, MI
49002 (US). JUDGE, Thomas, M. [US/US]; 411 Wallace, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US). MORRIS, Joel [US/US]; 3001 Applelane, Kalamazoo, MI 49008 (US).

(74) Agent: JAMESON, William, G.; Patent Law Department, The Upjohn-Company, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US).

(81) Designated States: AT (European patent), AU, BE (European patent), CH (European patent), DE (European patent), OK, ES (European patent), FI, FR (European patent), GB (European patent), HU, IT (European patent), JP, KR, LU (European patent), NL (European pate NÓ, SÉ (European patent), SÚ, US.

Published

With international search report.

(54) Title: ANTIATHEROSCLEROTIC AND ANTITHROMBOTIC 1-BENZOPYRAN-4-ONES AND 2-AMINO-1,3-BEN-**ZOXAZINE-4-ONES**

(57) Abstract

This invention relates to compounds of formula (I) which are useful in association with a pharmaceutical carrier as antiatherosclerotic agents. In addition, various compounds of formula (I) are useful inhibitors of cell proliferation.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

ΤA	*				
	Austria	ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar
AU	Australia	FI	Finland	ML	Mali
B8	Barbados	FR	France	MR	Mauritania
BE	Belgium	GA	Gabon		
BF	Burkina Fasso			MW	Mahwi
BG		GB	United Kingdom	NŁ	Netherlands
_	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BJ	Benin	IT.	Italy	RO	Romania
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	SD	Sudan
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic		
Œ	Central African Republic			SE	Sweden
CG	Congo		of Korea	SN	Senegal
		KR	Republic of Korea	SU	Soviet Union
CH	Switzerland	u i	Liechtenstein	TD	Chad
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	TG	Togo
DΕ	Germany, Federal Republic of	tu.	Luxembourg		
DK	Denmark			us	United States of America
		MC:	Monaco		

15

20

25

30

35

ANTIATHEROSCLEROTIC AND ANTITHROMBOTIC 1-BENZOPYRAN-4-ONES AND 2-AMINO-1,3-BENZOXAZINE-4-ONES

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present specification provides methods for use of pharmacologically active substances. Further the present specification provides novel compositions of matter and novel methods of their preparation.

Atherosclerosis in mammals is a disease characterized by the deposition of atherosclerotic plaque on arterial walls. While atherosclerosis exhibits many varied forms and consequences, typical consequences of atherosclerotic diseases include angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, stroke and transient cerebral ischemic attacks. Other forms of atherosclerotic diseases include certain peripheral vascular diseases and other ischemias (e.g., bowel and renal).

Medical science now recognizes that certain forms of atherosclerosis may be preventable or reversible. Agents capable of preventing or reversing atherosclerosis are characterized as exhibiting antiatherosclerotic activity. Since serum lipids have a recognized association with atherogenesis, an important class of antiatherosclerotic agents are those with serum lipid-modifying effects. Serum lipids implicated in atherogenesis include serum cholesterol, serum triglycerides, and serum lipoproteins.

With respect to serum lipoproteins, at least three different classes of these substances have been characterized; high density lipoproteins (HDL's), low density lipoproteins (LDL's), and very low density lipoproteins (VLDL's). HDL's are often referred to as alphalipoproteins, while LDL's and VLDL's are referred to as betalipoproteins. The enhancement of HDL levels (hyperalphalipoproteinemic activity) is postulated to have direct antiatherosclerotic See Eaton, R.P., J. Chron. Dis 31:131-135 (1978). effects. contrast, agents which reduce serum LDL's and serum VLDL's (hypobetalipoproteinemic agents) are also associated with antiatherogenic effects. See Haust, M.D., "Reaction Patterns of Intimal Mesenchyme to Injury and Repair in Atherosclerosis", Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 43:35-57 (1974), which postulates that serum LDL is a factor in atherosclerotic lesion formation.

Numerous animal models have been developed for assessing

35

antiatherosclerotic activity. Principal among these are models for hypolipoproteinemic activity in the rat and antiatherosclerotic activity in the Japanese quail. description of the operation of the hypobetalipoproteinemic rat model, refer to the known methods of Schurr, P.E., et al., "High Volume Screening Procedure for Lypobetalipoproteinemia Activity in Rats", Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 67: Atherosclerotic Drug Discovery, pp. 215-229, Plenum Press (1975). For a description of the Japanese quail model, see Day, C.E. et al., "Utility of a Selected Line (SEA) 10 of the Japanese Quail (Corturnic Corturnix japonica) for the Discovery of New Anti-Atherosclerosis Drugs", Laboratory Animal Science 27:817-821 (1977).

2-Aminochromones (4H-1-benzopyran-4-ones) are known in the literature: For example, the antiallergic activity of aminochromones has been described in the literature by Mazzei, Balbi, 15 Ermili, Sottofattori and Roma (Mazzei, M., Ballbi, A., Ernili, A., Sottofattori, E., Roma, G., Farmaco, Ed. Sci., (1985) 40, 895 and Mazzei, M., Ermili, A., Balbi, A., Di Braccio, M., Farmaco, Ed. Sci., (1986), 41, 611; CA 106:18313w). The CNS activity of 2-aminochromones has also been described (Balbi, A., Roma, G., Ermili, A., 20 Farmaco. Ed. Sci., (1982) 37, 582; Ermili, A., Mazzei, M., Roma, G., Cacciatore, C., Farmaco. Ed. Sci., (1977), 32, 375 and 713). nitro derivatives of various 2-aminochromones have recently been described (Balbi, A., Roma, G., Mazzei, M., Ermili, A., Farmaco. Ed. Sci., (1983) 38, 784) and Farmaco. Ed. Sci., 41(7), 548-57. 2-Amino-25 3-hydroxychromones are described in DE 2205913 and GB 1389186.

U.S. Patent 4,092,416 (see also DE 2555290 and CA 87:102383r) discloses various benzopyrone derivatives exhibiting anti-allergic activity, including 2-{2-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-piperazinyl-1]-ethyl}-5-methoxy-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran and 2-{2-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-piperazinyl-1]-ethyl}-5-(2-hydroxypropoxy)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran.

JA-025657 and JP-259603 descrive various 2-amino-3-carboxamide derivatives and 3-phenyl (optionally substituted)-2-aminochromone derivatives as useful as oncostatic and immunosuppressive agents.

The pharmacomodulation of α-adrenergic blocking agents by a series of benzopyrans, including 2-(1-piperidinylmethylene)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, is described in Eur. J. Med. Chem., 1987, 22(6), 539-44; CA 109:92718k.

15

20

7

Structurally, the closest compounds in the literature to 2-(4morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 2) is believed to be the 3analogues 3-methoxy and 3-acetyloxy (i.e., morpholinyl)-3-hydroxychromone, 2-(4-morpholinyl)-3-methoxychromone and 3-(acetyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)chromone) reported by Eiden and Docher (Eiden, F., Dolcher, D., Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim Ger.) (1975) 308, 385) and DE 2205913; CA 83(11):96942w and CA79(19):115440s. 6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)chromone is disclosed in J. Chem. Soc., Perkins Trans. 1, (2), 173-4; CA78(9);58275v. 3-Acety1-2-(4morpholinyl)chromone is disclosed in Arch. Pharm. 316(1), 34-42; CA98(15):12915g.

3-hydroxy-2-[4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one and 3-hydroxy-2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one are disclosed in Arch. Pharm 308(5), 385-8; CA83(11):96942w. 5,8-dimethoxy-2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one is disclosed in J. Heterocycl. Chem., 18(4), 679-84; CA95(17):150348v.

The synthesis of 2-aminochromones from the corresponding 2-sulphonyl and 2-sulphinyl analogues has been reported by Bantick and Suschitzky (Bantick, J.R., Suschitzky, J.L., J. Heterocyclic Chem., (1981) 18, 679). Also described in this report is the preparation of the HCL and $\rm H_2SO_4$ salts of several 2-aminochromones.

The anti-platelet activity of some 2-(dialkylamino)chromones, namely: 2-(diethylamino)-5,6-dimethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-6,7-dimethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethyl-25 amino)-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-5hydroxy-7-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-6-chloro-8isopropy1-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-5,7-methoxy-4H-1benzopyran-4-one, 2-(ethylamino)-5-hydroxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(ethylamino)-7-hydroxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-7hydroxy-6-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 30 2-(diethylamino)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(dimethylamino)-7-methoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-7-methoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-7-methoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(1-piperidiny1)-7-methoxy-4H-1benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-7-hydroxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(1-piperdinyl)-7-hydroxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 35 2-(ethylamino)-7methoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-5-hydroxy-4H-1benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-5-methyl-8-isopropyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, and 2-(diethylamino)-3-(4-morpohoinomethyl)-7-methoxy-

30

4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, was reported by Mazzei et al. in Eur. J. Med. Chem. 23, 237-242 (May-June 1988); CA 110:75246h.

The literature on the use of an ynamine in the synthesis of a 2-aminochromones has been reported by Tronchet, Bachler and Bonenfant (Tronchet, J.M. J., Bachler, B., Bonenfant, A., Helv. Chim. Acta. (1976), 59, 941). In this report, a 2-amino-3-glycosylchromone was prepared.

2-Amino-1,3-benzoxazin-4-ones are also known in the literature. Specifically, 2-morpholinyl-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd 98) and 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd 84) are described in Netherlands patent application 6,412,966 (see also U.S. 3,491,092), and in the literature (Grigat, E., Putter, R., Schneider, K., Wedemeyer, K., Chem. Ber., (1964) 97, 3036).

The fungicide and analgesic activity of 2-amino-1,3-benzoxazin-4-ones are also claimed by Sankyo in Japn. Tokkyo Koho 79 20,504 (CA 91:157755b) and in Japan (Kokai 72, 17,781 (CA 77:140107e). These patents appear to cover 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd 98) and 6,7-substituted-2-(4-morpholinyl) analogues for the above indications.

The synthesis of 2-dialkylamino-1,3-benzoxazin-4-ones has been described by Kokel et al (see Tet. Letters (1984) 3837).

2-N-Alkyl and 2-N-aryl-1,3-benzoxazin-4-ones have been described by Palazzo and Giannola (Palazzo, S., Giannola, L.I., Atti. Accad. Sci. Lett. Arti Palermo, Parte 1, (1976) 34(2), 83-7).

2-Benzamidino-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one have been described by Brunetti, H., and Luthi, C.E. (in Helv. Chim. Acta., (1972) 55, 1566).

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to compounds of the Formula I which are useful in association with a pharmaceutical carrier as antiatherosclerotic agents. In addition, various compounds of the Formula I are useful inhibitors of cell proliferation and/or platelet aggregation.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The compounds of this invention are represented by Formula I wherein

X is N, or CZ where Z is H, C_1 - C_5 alkyl, amino (-NH₂) or a halogen atom;

10

15

20

25

30

35

when X is CZ, Y is selected from the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ wherein R_9 and R_{10} , being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the provisio that R_9 and R_{10} are not both hydrogen; (b) C_1 - C_{12} alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl); (d) $-(CH_2)_n$ phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)], (e) $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl or (f) wherein R_9 and R_{10} , taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of

- (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
- (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
- (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, - CH_2OH , or trifluoromethyl,
- (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH₂)qOH, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₃ or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
- (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine, 4-(cycloC₃-C₆alkyl)-1-piperazine, 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl, -CH₂O_H, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃ or -CO₂CH₂CH₃, and

(gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinaceto-phenone, 1-homopiperazine, 1-methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2-3,6-tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole;

and R₅, R₆, R₇ and R₈, being the same or different, are selected 10 from the group consisting of hydrogen, c_1 - c_8 alkyl, [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with -(CH₂)_nphenyl one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)], $-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl, $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl, -(CH₂)_aNR₉R₁₀, -CH-CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally sub-15 stituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -CH₂-CH=CH₂, -CH=CH-CH₃, -O-CH₂-CH=CH₂, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)], $-O(CH_2)p(N-methylpiperdin-methylpip$ 3-y1), $-0-(CH_2)pNR_9R_{10}$, $-0-CH2CH(OCH_3)_2$, $-0-(CH_2)pOR_{15}$ [wherein 20 R_{15} is selected from C_1 - C_5 alkyl, - $(CH_2)_n$ phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$], -(CH_2)_npyridin-1-yl or -(CH_2)_ppiperidin-1-yl], $-(CH_2)_nC(0)$ -25 $(CH_2)_n R_9$, $-(CH_2)_n C(0)0-(CH_2)_p R_9$, $-(CH_1)_n C(0)0-(CH_2)_p NR_9 R_{10}$, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}, NO_2, -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_9,$ $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_pR_9$, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, $-NR_9R_{10}$, $-N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_{10}$, $-N(R_9)-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_nR_{10}$ $N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, -0- $(CH_2)_n$ phenyl [wherein phenyl 30 is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$], -0-(CH_2)_npyridine, -0(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_npyridine, -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)0- $(CH_2)_n$ pyridine, $-O(CH_2)_n$ C(O)-N(R₉)(CH₂)_npyridine, -0-(CH_2)_nquinoxalinyl, -0-(CH_2)_nquinolinyl, -0-(CH_2)_npyrazinyl, -0-(CH₂)_nnaphthyl, -0-(CH₂)_nC(O)-(CH₂)_nnaphthyl, 35 $-0-(\mathrm{CH}_2)_n\mathrm{C}(0)0-(\mathrm{CH}_2)_n\mathrm{naphthyl},\quad -0-(\mathrm{CH}_2)_n\mathrm{C}(0)\mathrm{NR}_9-(\mathrm{CH}_2)_n\mathrm{naphthyl},$ halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH,

 $(CH_2)_qOC(0)R_9$, $-(CH_2)_qOC(0)-NR_9R_{10}$, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-

10

15

20

25

30

35

than:

 $-[1-(C_1-C_5alkyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl]C_1-C_4$ 5-y1)C₁-C₄ alkoxy, alkoxy, -[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ alkoxy phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alky1)$], -[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ alkoxy, $-[1-(1-phenylethyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl]C_1-C_4$ alkoxy, -C1-C4 alkoxyl, or a group of Formula II (see Formula Sheet) wherein R' is methyl or carboxy, R'' is hydrogen and R''' is selected from benzyl [optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy, halogen or phenoxy (optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy or halogen)], C₁-C₅ alkyl, -(CH₂)_nCO₂H, -CH₂SH, -CH₂SCH₃, imidazolinylmethylene, indolinylmethylene, CH₃CH(OH), H₂N(CH₂)₄-(optionally CH2OH, in protected $H_2NC(NH)NH(CH_2)_3$ (optionally in protected form); with the overall proviso that when Y is other than -(CH2) morpholinyl, at least one member of R_5 , R_6 , R_7 or R_8 is other than hydrogen, C_1 -Cg alkyl, NO2, OH, C1-C4 alkoxy, a halogen atom, phenyl, benzyl, 4-morpholinylmethyl, NH2, or dimethyamino; with the further

6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one.

proviso that when Y is 4-morpholinyl, the compound is other

7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide,

2-[[8-methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-y1]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide.

6-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,

2-[[8-methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethy1)-acetamide;

with the further provisio that when Y is dimethylamino, the compound is other than:

2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

25

30

2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester;

when X is N, Y is selected from the group consisting of -NRgR $_{10}$ wherein Rg and R $_{10}$, being the same or different, 5 are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the provisio that R_9 and R_{10} are not both hydrogen; (b) C_1 - C_{12} alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl); (d) -(CH₂)_nphenyl 10 [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or- $CO_2(C_1-C_4alky1)$], (e) $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl or (f) wherein R_9 and R₁₀, taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group 15 consisting of

- (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
- (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
- (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
- (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, - CH_2OH , or trifluoromethyl,
- (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH₂)qOH, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₃ or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
- (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine,

 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two

members selected from the group consisting of C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl, -CH₂OH, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃ or -CO₂CH₂CH₃, and (gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic 5 acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinacetophenone, 1-homopiperazine, methylhomopiperazine, 4-pheny1-1,2-3,6tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, 10 nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole; and R5, R6, R7 and Rg, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C1-C8 alkyl, [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with 15 one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alky1)$], $-(CH_2)_n$ naphthy1, $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridiny1, -(CH_2) $_{\alpha}NR_{9}R_{10}$, -CH-CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -CH₂-CH-CH₂, -CH-CH-CH₃, 20 -O-CH2-CH-CH2, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$], $-O(CH_2)p(N-methylpiperdin-methylpip$ 3-y1), $-0-(CH_2)pNR_9R_{10}$, $-0-CH2CH(OCH_3)_2$, $-0-(CH_2)pOR_{15}$ [wherein R_{15} is selected from C_1 - C_5 alkyl, -(CH₂)_nphenyl 25 optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$], -(CH₂)_npyridin-1-yl or -(CH₂)_ppiperidin-1-yl], $(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-(CH_2)_nC(O)O-(CH_2)_pR_9$, $-(CH_1)_nC(O)O-(CH_2)_pNR_9R_{10}$, $\hbox{-(CH$_2)$}_n\hbox{C(O)(CH$_2)$}_n\hbox{NR}_9\hbox{R$_{10}$, NO$_2,-O-(CH$_2)$}_n\hbox{C(O)-(CH$_2)$}_p\hbox{R$_9$},$ $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, $-NR_9R_{10}$, 30 $-N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_{10}$ $-N(R_9) - (CH_2)_n C(0) 0 - (CH_2)_n R_{10}$ $N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, -0-(CH₂)_nphenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alky1, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl), -0-(CH₂)_npyridine, -0(CH₂)_nC(0)-(CH₂)_npyridine, -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)0-35 $(CH_2)_n$ pyridine, $-O(CH_2)_nC(0)-N(R_9)(CH_2)_n$ pyridine, -0-(CH_2)_nquinoxalinyl, -0-(CH_2)_nquinolinyl, -0-(CH_2)_npyrazinyl,

-0-(CH_2)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nnaphthy1,

10

15

30

35

 $-0-(\mathrm{CH}_2)_n\mathrm{C}(0)0-(\mathrm{CH}_2)_n\mathrm{naphthyl},\quad -0-(\mathrm{CH}_2)_n\mathrm{C}(0)\mathrm{NR}_9-(\mathrm{CH}_2)_n\mathrm{naphthyl},$ chloro, (fluoro, bromo, iodo), OH, -(CH₂)_q-OH, $(CH_2)_qOC(0)R_9$, $-(CH_2)_qOC(0)-NR_9R_{10}$, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-y1)C1-C4 $-[1-(C_1-C_5alkyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl]C_1-C_4$ alkoxy, alkoxy, $-[1-(_{p}heny1)-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1]C_{1}-C_{4}$ alkoxy phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)], -[1-(pyridinyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl] C_1-C_4 alkoxy, phenylethyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl] C_1-C_4 alkoxy, or $-C_1-C_4$ alkoxyl, or a group of Formula II (see Formula Sheet) wherein R' is methyl or carboxy, R'' is hydrogen and R''' is selected from benzyl [optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy, halogen or phenoxy (optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy or halogen)], C₁-C₅ alkyl, -(CH₂)_nCO₂H, -CH₂SH, -CH2SCH3, imidazolinylmethylene, indolinylmethylene, CH3CH(OH), CH2OH, H₂N(CH₂)₄-(optionally in protected form) H₂NC(NH)NH(CH₂)₃ (optionally in protected form);

n is 0-5, preferably 0 or one;

20 p is 2-5, preferably 2 or 3;

q is 1-5, preferably 1 or 2;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

X is preferably CZ where Z is H or $C_1\text{-}C_5$ alkyl, more preferably H or methyl, most preferably H.

- When X is CZ, Y is preferably selected from the group consiting of $-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ wherein R_9 and R_{10} , taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of:
 - (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
 - (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
 - (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
 - (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of $\rm C_1\text{-}C_4$

20

25

- alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, - CH_2OH , or trifluoromethyl
- (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH₂)qOH, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₃ or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), and
- (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine,

 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH₂O_H,-CO₂CH, -CO₂CH₃ or -CO₂CH₂CH₃.

When X is CZ wherein Z is H or C₁-C₅ alkyl (most preferably H), Y is more preferably selected from the group consisting of a (CHo) NRoRae wherein n is 0 or 1 (most preferably 1) and R and R

-(CH₂)_nNR₉R₁₀ wherein n is 0 or 1 (most preferably 1) and R₉ and R₁₀, taken together with N, form:

(aa) morpholine (preferably 4-morpholine) optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one or 2 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl);

and preferably, at least one member selected from R_5 , R_6 , R_7 or R_8 is selected from:

the group consisting of -(CH₂)pphenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -(CH₂)_nnaphthyl, -(CH₂)_npyridinyl, -(CH₂)_qNR₉R₁₀, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -CH₂-CH=CH₂, -CH=CH-CH₃, -O-CH₂-CH=CH₂, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)],

ŧ

-O(CH₂)p(N-methylpiperdin-3-yl), -O-(CH₂)pNR₉R_{1O}, -0-CH2CH₍OCH₃)₂, -0-(CH₂)pOR₁₅ [wherein R_{15} is selected from C_1 -C₅ alkyl, -(CH₂)_nphenyl [phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl 5 or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -(CH₂)_npyridin-1-yl or -(CH₂)_npiperidin-1- $-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-(CH_1)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_nR_9$ $(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_pR_9$, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, $-NR_9R_{10}$, $-N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_{10}$ $-N(R_9)-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-$ 10 $N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, (CH₂)_nR₁₀,-0-(CH₂)_nphenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ -C₄alkyl)], -0-(CH₂)_npyridine, -0(CH₂)_nC(0)-(CH₂)_npyridine, -0- $(CH_2)_nC(0)$ 0- $(CH_2)_n$ pyridine, -0 $(CH_2)_nC(0)$ - $N(R_9)(CH_2)_n$ pyridine, -0-(CH₂)_nquinoxalinyl, -0-(CH₂)_nquinolinyl, -0-(CH₂)_npyrazinyl, 15 -0-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1, <math>-0-(CH₂)_nC(0)-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1,-0-(CH₂)_nC(0)0-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)NR₉-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1,-(CH₂)_q-OH, (CH₂)_qOC(0)R₉, -(CH₂)_qOC(0)-NR₉R₁₀, -(1-cyclohexyllH-tetrazol-5-yl) C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, -[1-(C_1 - C_5 alkyl)-lH-tetrazol-5 $y1]C_1-C_4$ alkoxy, $-[1-(pheny1)-1H-tetrazol-5-y1]C_1-C_4$ alkoxy 20 [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 $\mathrm{C}_1\text{-}\mathrm{C}_4$ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -[1-(pyridinyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ alkoxy, -[1-(1-phenylethyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl] C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, or $-C_1$ - C_4 25 alkoxyl;

more preferably,

30

35

- (i) R₅, R₆, R₇ and R₈ are each hydrogen; or
- (ii) R₅, R₆, and R₈ are each hydrogen, and R₇ is selected from: -0-(CH₂)_nphenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -C=C-phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), or -(CH₂)_nphenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl); or
 - (iii) R_5 and R_6 are hydrogen, R_8 is hydrogen, halo or C_1 - C_5 alkyl, and R_7 is selected from: -0-(CH_2)_nphenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4

10

20

25

35

alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),

-O- $(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -O- $(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl, - $(CH_2)_n$ phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),

-(CH₂)_ppyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -(CH₂)_p(1-piperidinyl),

-(CH₂)p(1-pyrrolidinyl) or -{(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)C₁-C₄ alkoxy; or

(iv) R_5 , R_7 and R_8 are each hydrogen, and R_6 is -NH-C(0)-O-CH₂phenyl.

X is most preferably CH.

Y is most preferably 4-morpholinyl.

 R_8 is preferably hydrogen or $C_1\text{-}C_5$ alkyl, more preferably hydrogen or methyl.

Accordingly the present invention includes the novel 2-amino(4H)-1-benzopyran-4-ones and 2-aminoalkyl(4H)-1-benzopyran-4-ones of Formula I when X is CZ and the antiatherosclerotic utility of said compounds as well as the antiatherosclerotic utility of the known compounds of Formula I, including the 2-amino-1,3-benzoxazine-4-ones of Formula IB.

The carbon content of various hydrocarbon containing moieties is indicated by a prefix designating the minimum and maximum number of carbon atoms in the moiety, i.e., the prefix C_1 - C_j indicates a carbon atoms content of the integer "i" to the integer "j" carbon atoms, inclusive. Thus, C_1 - C_3 alkyl refers to alkyl of 1-3 carbon atoms, inclusive, or methyl, ethyl, propyl, and isopropyl.

With respect to the above, C_1 - C_4 alkyl is methyl, ethyl, propyl, or butyl, including isomeric forms thereof. Similarly, C_1 - C_6 alkyl is methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, and isomeric forms thereof.

The term "halo" includes fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

Examples of C_1 - C_8 alkylthiomethyl are methylthiomethyl, ethylthiomethyl, propylthiomethyl, butylthiomethyl, pentylthiomethyl, hexylthiomethyl, and heptylthiomethyl, and isomeric forms thereof.

Examples of C1-C8 alkoxymethyl are methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl,

propoxymethyl, butoxymethyl, pentoxymethyl, butoxymethyl, pentoxymethyl, hexoxymethyl, and heptoxymethyl, and isomeric forms thereof.

Examples of heterocylic amines corresponding to heterocyclic $\,$ 5 $\,$ amine rings according to -NRgN10 are:

4-morpholine,

4-phenyl-1-piperazine,

4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazine,

2,6-dimethyl-4-morpholine,

10 1-pyrrolidine,

4-methyl-1-piperazine,

1-piperidine,

4-phenyl-1-piperidine

thiazolidine,

3-piperidine methanol,

2-piperidine methanol,

pipecolic acid.

3-piperidine ethanol,

2-piperidine ethanol,

20 1-piperazine propanol.

p-piperazinoacetophenone,

4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine,

4-phenylpiperidine,

proline,

25 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine.

tetrahydrofurylamine,

pyrrolidimethanol,

3-pyrroline,

thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid,

30 thiomorpholine.

nipecotamide.

2-methylpiperidine,

3-methylpiperidine.

4-methylpiperidine,

N-methylpiperazine,

1-methylhomopiperazine.

1-acetylpiperazine,

N-carboethoxypiperazine,

```
3-methylpiperazine-2-carboxylic acid,
          2-methylpiperazine,
          2,3,5,6,-tetramethylpiperazine,
          1,4-dimethylpiperazine,
 5
          2,6-dimethylpiperazine,
          2-methyl-1-phenylpiperazine,
          1-(1-phenylethyl)piperazine,
          1-(2-pyrazinyl)piperazine,
          1-cyclopropylpiperazine,
10
          1-cyclobutylpiperazine,
          1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline,
          imidazole,
          homopiperdine,
                                  pharmaceutically
                            and
                                                      acceptable
                                                                    salts
                                                                            and
     hydrates thereof.
15
                          -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)p(N-methylpiperdin-3-yl) include
          Examples of
     methylpiperdin-3-yl)ethyl)oxy, (3-(N-methylpiperdin-3-yl)propy)loxy,
     (4-(N-methylpiperdin-3-yl)butyl)oxy.
                                   -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)pNR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>
          Examples
                                                          include
                                                                         (2-(1-
                                    (2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl)oxy,
     piperidinyl)ethyl)oxy,
                                                                         (2 - (1 -
20
     pyrrolidinyl)ethyl)oxy, (3-(N-methylpiperazinyl)propyl)oxy.
                                                                         (4-(N-
     ethyl-N-phenylamino)butyl)oxy, (5-(diethylamino)pentyl)oxy,
                                                                         (2 - (4 -
     benzylpiperazinyl)ethyl)oxy, and (3-(N,N-diisopropyl)propyl)oxy.
          Examples of 0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)pOR<sub>15</sub> include (2-methoxyethyl)oxy,
                                                                            (3-
     butoxypropyl)oxy, (4-phenoxybutyl)oxy, (2-benzyloxyethyl)oxy, (2-(2-
25
     (1-piperidinyl)ethoxy)ethyl)oxy and (3-(3-picolylmethoxy)propyl)oxy.
          Examples of -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl include 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridylmethyl
     and 4-pyridylethyl.
          Examples of
                             -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>piperdinyl include 1-piperidinyl,
                                                                             1-
     peiperidinylmethyl,
                                 2-(1-piperidinyl)ethyl
                                                                and
                                                                          3-(1-
30
     piperidinyl)propyl.
          Examples of -(CH2)qNR9R10 include (1-piperidinyl)methyl, 2-(4-
     morpholinyl)ethyl.
                               3-(1-pyrrolindinyl)propyl
                                                                and
                                                                          4-(1-
     piperazinyl)butyl.
          Examples of -(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_9 include acetyl, acetylmethyl,
35
     methylacetylmethyl,
                                   methylacetylethyl,
                                                                 phenylacetyl,
     phenylacetylmethyl.
                             2-(phenylacetyl)ethyl,
                                                        2-pyridylacetyl.
                                                                             3-
     pyridylacetylmethyl,
                                  3-(t-butylacetyl)propyl
                                                                  and
                                                                             4-
     (ethylacetyl)butyl.
```

10

15

20

25

30

```
Examples
                         of
                                    -(CH_2)_nC(0)O-(CH_2)_nR_9
                                                                      include carbomethoxy,
                                     2-(carbomethoxy)ethyl,
carbomethoxymethy1,
                                                                             carbophenylmethoxy,
  carbophenylmethoxymethyl,
                                                        2-(carbo(3-pyridy1)methoxy)ethyl,
  carboethoxymethyl and 3-(carbopropoxy)propoxy.
                                      -(CH_2)_nC(O)Q-(CH_2)_pNR_9R_{10}
         Examples
                          of
                                                                                                -c(0)0-
                                                                                 include
  (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N(ethyl)<sub>2</sub>,
                                -(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(0)0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)(phenyl),
                                                                                       -(CH_2)_3C(0)0-
  (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>(1-pyrrolidine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C(0)0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(1-piperidinyl),
  and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(0)0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(4-morpholinyl).
          Examples of -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> include
  -(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(0)(CH<sub>2</sub>)N(ethy1)<sub>2</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(0)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N(methy1)(pheny1),
  -C(0)(1-pyrrolidine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(0)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>(1-piperidine), and
  -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C(0)(CH<sub>2</sub>)(4-morpholine).
                          of -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_pR_9
          Examples
                                                                                       -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(0)-
                                                                      include
  (CH_2)(CH_3), -0-C(0)-(CH_2)_2(CH_3), -0-(CH_2)_3C(0)-(CH_2)_3henyl,
  -0-(CH_2)_2C(0)-(CH_2)_3(2-pyridy1), -0-(CH_2)C(0)-(CH_2)_2(3-pyridy1) and
  -0-(CH_2)_4C(0)-(CH_2)_4(t-buty1).
          Examples of
                                  -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_pR_9 include -0-(CH_2)C(0)0-(CH_2)_nC(0)
  (CH_2)(CH_3), -0-C(0)0-(CH_2)_2(CH_3), -0-(CH_2)_2C(0)0-(CH_2)_3(pheny1) and
  -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C(0)0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(3-pyridy1).
          Examples of
                                -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10} include -0-(CH_2)C(0)-
                           -0-C(0)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)(1-pyrrolidine),
                                                                                   -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(0)-(1-
  piperidine), -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(0)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)(1-N-methylpiperazine),
  -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(0)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(4-morpholine),
                                                                                   -0-(CH_2)C(0)-
  (CH_2)_3(cyclohexylamine), -0-(CH_2)_2C(0)-(CH_2)_3(t-butylamine),
  -0-(CH_2)C(0)-(CH_2)<sub>2</sub>(1-phenylethylamine),
                                                                                     -0-(CH_2)C(0)-
  (CH_2)_2 (aniline), -0-(CH_2)C(0)-(CH_2) (L-phenylalanine ethyl ester) and
  -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>nC(0)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>(3-pyridylamine).
          Examples of -N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_{10} include
                                                                                         -N(CH_3)C(0)-
  (CH<sub>3</sub>),
                  -N(H)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)(phenyl),
                                                                      -N(H)(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(3-
  pyridyl) and -N(CH_3)(CH_2)_3C(0)-(CH_2)(CH_3).
                               -\texttt{N}(\texttt{R}_9) - (\texttt{CH}_2)_n \texttt{C}(\texttt{O}) \texttt{O} - (\texttt{CH}_2)_n \texttt{R}_{10} \text{ include}
          Examples of
   -N(H)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(0)O-(CH<sub>3</sub>),
                                           -N(H)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(0)0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)(benzy1),
                                                                                                  -N(H)-
   (CH_2)_2C(0)0-(CH_2)(3-pyridyl) and -N(CH_3)-(CH_2)C(0)0-(CH_2)_2(t-butyl).
          Examples of -N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10} include
```

35 $-N(H)(CH_2)C(O)-(CH_2)N(CH_3)_2$, $-N(H)C(O)-(CH_2)(1-pyrrolidine)$, $-N(H)(CH_2)_2C(O)-(CH_2)_2(1-piperidine)$, and $-N(CH_3)(CH_2)C(O)-(CH_2)_2(4-morpholine)$.

Examples of -0-(CH₂)_nphenyl include 2-(4-

```
4-
                                                          4-chlorophenoxy,
      trifluoromethylphenyl)ethoxy,
                                                                             4-(2-methyl-4-
                                     3-(4-methoxyphenyl)propoxy,
      fluorophenylmethoxy,
                                             2-(2-methoxyphenyl)ethoxy,
      fluorophenyl)butoxy,
                                         4-carbomethoxyphenylmethoxy,
                                                                                      2-(3,4-
      methoxyphenylmethoxy,
                                                                                        3-(4-
                                               4-ethoxyphenylmethoxy,
     dichlorophenyl)ethoxy,
                                                                                            4-
                                               4-t-butylphenylmethoxy,
      nitrophenyl)propoxy,
      benzyloxyphenylmethoxy and 2-(3-triflouromethylphenyl)ethoxy.
                                                                                            3-
                          of -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine
                                                          include
                                                                       2-pyridyloxy,
      pyridylmethoxy and 2-(4-pyridyl)ethoxy.
            Examples of -O(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_npyridine include
                                                                               -O(CH_2)C(0)-
10
      (CH_2)(2-pyridine), -0(CH_2)_3C(0)-(CH_2)(3-pyridine) and -0(CH_2)_2C(0)-(CH_2)_3C(0)
      (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>(4-pyridine).
            Examples of -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(0)0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine include
      -0(CH_2)C(0)0-(CH_2)(2-pyridine), -0(CH_2)_3C(0)0-(CH_2)(3-pyridine) and
      -0(CH_2)_2C(0)0-(CH_2)_3(4-pyridine).
15
             Examples of -0(CH_2)_nC(0)-N(R_9)(CH_2)_npyridine include
                                                            -O(CH_2)_2C(O)-N(CH_3)(CH_2)(3-
      -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(O)-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)(2-pyridine),
      pyridine) and -O(CH_2)C(0)-N(benzyl)(CH_2)_2(4-pyridine).
             Examples of -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinoxalinyl include 2-quinoxalinyloxy, 2-
      quinoxalinylmethoxy and 2-(2-quinoxalinyl)ethoxy.
20
                                -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinolinyl include 2-quinolinyloxy, 2-
             Examples of
      quinolinylmethoxy and 2-(2-quinolinyl)ethoxy.
                                 -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyrazinyl include 2-pyrazinyloxy, 2-
             Examples of
      pyrazinylmethoxy and 2-(2-pyrazinyl)ethoxy.
25
             Examples of
                                   -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl include 1-naphthyloxy, 2-
      naphthylmethoxy and 2-(1-naphthyl)ethoxy.
             Examples of -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(0)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl include <math>-0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(0)-
       (CH_2)(1-naphthy1), -0-(CH_2)_2C(0)-(CH_2)(2-naphthy1), -0-C(0)-(CH_2)(1-naphthy1)
      naphthy1) and -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)2C(0)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(2-naphthy1).
30
             Examples of -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(0)0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl include
       -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(0)0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)(1-naphthyl), -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(0)0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)(2-naphthyl),
       -0-C(0)0-(CH_2)(1-naphthyl) and -0-(CH_2)2C(0)0-(CH_2)_2(2-naphthyl).
             Examples of -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)NR<sub>9</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl include
                                                            -0-(CH_2)C(0)N(CH_3)(CH_2)_2(2-
       -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(0)N(H)(CH<sub>2</sub>)(1-naphthy1),
      naphthyl) and -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)C(0)N(benzyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>(1-naphthyl).
35
             Examples of -(CH_2)_q-OH include hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl and
       hydroxybuty1.
```

Examples

of

(CH₂)_qOC(O)R₉

include

(CH₂)OC(O)methyl,

25

30

 $(CH_2)_2OC(0)$ ethy1, $(CH_2)_3OC(0)$ pheny1, $(CH_2)_4OC(0)$ (3-pyridy1) and $(CH_2)OC(0)$ thiophene.

Examples of $-(CH_2)_qOC(0)-NR_9R_{10}$ include $-(CH_2)OC(0)-N(CH_2)_2$, $-(CH_2)_2OC(0)-N(ethyl)_2$, $-(CH_2)_3OC(0)-(1-pyrrolidine)$, $-(CH_2)_4OC(0)-(1-piperidine)$ and $-(CH_2)OC(0)-N-benzylamine$.

Examples of _(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl) C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, -[1-(C_1 - C_5 alkyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl] C_1 - C_4 alkoxy include _(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy, _(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)ethoxy, -[1-(methyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]methoxy, -[1-(cyclopropyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]ethoxy, -[1-(1-tert-butyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]propoxy and -[1-(cyclopenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]methoxy.

Examples of -[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ alkoxy (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) include -[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]methoxy, -[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]ethoxy, -[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]propoxy.

Examples of $-[1-(pyridiny1)-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1]C_1-C_4$ alkoxy or $-[1-(1-phenylethy1)-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1]C_1-C_4$ alkoxy include -[1-(2-pyridiny1)-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1]methoxy, -[1-(3-pyridiny1)-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1]ethoxy, -[1-(4-pyridiny1)-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1]propoxy, -[1-(1-phenylethy1)-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1]methoxy, -[1-(1-phenylethy1)-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1]ethoxy.

The tertiary amines and aromatic heterocyclic amines of the subject specification and claims include the N-oxides thereof.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts means salts useful for administering the compounds of this invention and include hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, phosphate, acetate, propionate, lactate, maleate malate, succinate, tartrate, and the like. These salts may be in hydrated form.

The compounds of Formula I are all characterized by pronounced antiatherogenic activity, rendering these compounds useful in the treatment and prophylaxis of atherosclerosis.

Various compounds including 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4one (Cpd #2), 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd #98), 8methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd #84), 2-(1-(4thiomorpholinyl))-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd #95) and 2-(4-methyl1-piperazinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd #96) reduced arterial

35

cholesterol accumulation in the SEA Japanese quail model. The reduction in arterial cholesterol was accompanied with reduced serum cholesterol levels with Compounds 84 and 95, but not with Compounds 2, 98 and 96. In normal cholesterolemic SEA Japanese quail, Compound 84 also lowered serum cholesterol. For a description of the Japanese quail model, see Day, C.E. et al., "Utility of a Selected Line (SEA) of the Japanese Quail (Coturnic Coturnix japonica) for the Discovery of New Anti-Atherosclerosis Drugs", Laboratory Animal Science 27:817-821 (1977).

10 Preferred antiatherosclerotic compounds include Compounds 2, 3, 19, 51, 72, 76, 84, 95, 96, 98, 112, 139, 163, 164, 171 and 204.

In addition, various compounds of Formula I are also potent inhibitors of cell proliferation and are contemplated as useful in the treatment of proliferative diseases such as cancer, rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, pulmonary fibrosis, scleroderma, cirrhosis of the liver and for the improved utilization of artificial prosthetic devices such as arterial grafts. These agents may also be useful in the prevention or treatment of obstruction or restenosis of arteries by subsequent administration of drug in cases such as by-pass surgery, coronary by-pass surgery, balloon angioplasty (and other procedures directed at re-establishing patency in occluded or partly occluded vessels, i.e atherectomy, laser or ultrasonic procedures), transplants, and post-thrombotic re-stenosis.

Compounds of Formula I which are inhibitors of cell proliferation are those active in the test procedure described in Pledger W.J., Stiles C.D., Antniades H.N., Scher C.D., [Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci (USA) (1977). Examples of inhibitors of cell proliferation include Compounds 1-14; 16-17; 19-23; 25 and 26; 28; 30-34; 36-39; 42; 46-48; 51, 52; 54-56; 58-76; 81, 100-103; 105-112; 120-122; 125-133; 135-145; 149; 155 and 156; 158-160; 163; 165 and 166; 171; 173-180, 183-190, 193, 204, 206 and 207.

In addition, various compounds of Formula I are also inhibitors of ADP induced platelet aggregation and are useful in the prevention or treatment of thrombotic diseases and related complications by, for example, inhibition or reversal of platelet aggregation, or platelet adhesion or blood coagulation.

Compounds of Formula I which are inhibitors of platelet aggregation are those active in the test procedure described in Born,

20

25

G.R., Cross M.J., J. Physiol., 168, p. 178 (1963). Examples of inhibitiors of ADP induced platelet aggreation include: Compounds 2-3, 5-6, 9-11, 13, 20-22, 25-26, 28, 31-32, 34, 36-39, 31, 36-38, 51-53, 56, 58-59, 63, 65, 69, 72-76, 80, 100, 102, 104, 106-107, 109-113, 115, 116, 118, 120-123, 125-131, 133, 136-140, 147, 149, 154-160, 162-167, 169, 171, 172, 178, 181-188, 192-198, and 207.

Accordingly, in using compounds of Formula I for the prevention or treatment of atherosclerotic disease or thrombotic diseases, an oral route of administration, either by conventional oral dosage forms or by mixture with food, represents the preferred method of their systemic administration. Alternatively, however, these compounds may be administrated by other convenient routes of administration whereby systemic activity is obtained. These other routes of administration would include rectal, vaginal, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous, and like routes.

In using compounds of Formula I for use in angioplasty, an oral route of administration represents the preferred method of their systemic administration. Alternatively, however, these compounds may be administered by other convenient routes of administration whereby systemic activity is obtained.

The patient or animal being treated must be given periodic doses of the drug in amounts effective to reduce serum and/or arterial cholesterol, and reduce arterial atherosclerotic lesion size (as determined by angiogram, ultrasound, NMR, etc.); or, by the inhibition or reversal of platelet aggregation, platelet adhesion or blood coagulation; or, by preventing arterial occlusion in vascular trauma associated with procedures such as by-pass grafts, coronary by-passes, angioplasty, post-thrombotic re-stenosis and transplants.

Such effective dosages are readily determined by methods known in the art. For example, small daily doses of the drug (e.g., 0.01-200 mg/kg) may be administered initially with higher succeeding doses until levels of serum and/or arterial cholesterol are favorably affected. By this regimen, a compound of Formula I is administered initially at doses as low as about 0.01 mg/kg per patient per day, with increasing doses up to about 200 mg/kg per patient per day. In the event the antiatherogenic response in a patient being treated at a dose of 200 mg/kg per day is insufficient, higher doses are also utilized to the extent patient tolerance

20

30

35

permits further increases in dose.

While the preferred dosage regimen is with single daily dosing of patients, also preferred for obtaining more uniform serum levels of drug are multiple dosages per day (e.g., up to 4-6 times daily). Accordingly, when 4 daily doses of drug are to be administered, each such dose may be about 50 mg/kg per patient per dose, or higher depending on tolerance.

Similar doses are employed in hon-human mammals, e.g. 0.01-200 mg/kg/day.

10 Charts A-I herein describe various methods by which the compounds of Formula I are prepared. With respect to these Charts, X, Y, R_5 , R_6 , R_7 , R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} are as defined above.

With respect to Chart A, the compounds of Formula I are prepared by mixing the salicylic acid ester with the morpholine ynamine neat, or in an organic solvent, with stirring. After several minutes, a tertiary amine base, e.g. TEA (triethylamine), is added and the reaction stirred for a period of time. The product can be isolated by recrystallization or column chromatography.

With respect to Chart B, the compounds of Formula I are prepared by reaction of a ortho-hydroxyacetophenone with an amideacetal, e.g., N,N-dimethylformamide dimethylacetal, to yield a vinylogous amide. Treatment of that amide with a halogen (Br, Cl, I or F) in an organic solvent such as CHCl3 or CHCN then affords a 3-halochromone. Treatment of that halochromone with amines, either neat or in the 25 presence of organic solvents, then yields the desired 2-aminochromone.

With respect to Chart C, the compounds of Formula I are prepared by treating a ortho-hydroxyacetophenone with carbon disulfide in the presence of base followed by treatment with acid which yields the 2-Treatment of the resulting mercaptan with the mercaptochromone. appropriate amine then affords the desired 2-aminochromone.

With respect to Chart D, the compounds of Formula I are prepared by hydrogenation of the corresponding benzylmethoxy analogues which are prepared by the methods described in Charts A,B and C, followed by alkylation of the resulting phenol.

With respect to Chart E, these compounds can be prepared by treatment of a o-hydroxy acetophenone with an iminium salt such as morpholine-4-phosgene iminium chloride, in the presence of boron

X.

5

10

15

25-

30

35

trifluoride etherate. Subsequent hydrolysis and alkylation yields the desired compounds.

With respect to Chart F, these compounds can be prepared by the treatment of an o-hydroxy acetophenone containing a trifluoromethyl sulfonate group with an iminium salt such as 4-morpholine dichloromethyleniminium chloride, in the presence of boron trifluoride etherate. Subsequent hydrolysis and alkylation yields Treatment of the 2-aminochromone with an the 2-aminochromone. acetylene in the presence of a palladium catalyst such as (bis)triphenylphosphine palladium dichloride and copper iodide yields a 2-aminochromone with a substituted acetylene. Hydrogenation of the acetylene yields the desired derivative.

With respect to Chart G, the treatment of an o-hydroxy acetophenone containing a halogen group with an iminium salt such as 4-morpholine dichloromethyleniminium chloride, in the presence of boron trifluoride etherate. Subsequent hydrolysis and alkylation yields the 2-aminochromone. Treatment of the 2-aminochromone with a tetraalkyl tin reagent in the presence of a

palladium catalyst such as (bis)triphenylphosphine palladium 20 dichloride and a salt such as lithium chloride affords a 2-aminochromone substituted with an alkyl substituent.

With respect to Chart H, the compounds of formula I are prepared by treating 4-benzyloxy-2-hydroxy-3-methylacetophenone with sodium hydride, then ethyl a-methylthioacetate and finally acid to yield 7-benzyloxy-8-methyl-2-methylthiomethyl-4H-[1]-benzopyran-4-one. Treatment of that compound with methyl iodide affords the corresponding 7-benzyloxy-8-methyl-2-iodomethyl-4H-[1]-benzopyran-4-one. Treatment of that compound with the appropriate amine then afforded the compounds of formula I. Compounds of formula I were also prepared by treating a formula I compound such as 7-benzyloxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholiniylmethyl)-4H-[1]-benzopyran-4-one with a transition metal catalyst in an atmosphere of hydrogen to yield 7-hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholiniylmethyl)-4H-[1]-benzopyran-4-one. Alkylation of that phenol with the appropriate group also afforded compounds of formula I.

Alternatively, compounds of formula I can also be prepared by hydrogenation of a R_{5-8} benzyloxy 2-amino-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one followed by alkylation of the resulting phenol as illustrated in

chart I.

The synthesis of the compounds of the present invention is more completely understood by the following examples:

Procedure 1: Preparation of 1-ethynyl morpholine.

5 Part A: Preparation of trichloroacetylmorpholine.

Morpholine (4.0 mL, 45 mmol) is dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL) and saturated K2CO3 (40 mL) added. The mixture is cooled in an ice bath and trichloroacetyl chloride (5.0 mL, 45 mmol) added drop-wise. The reaction is stirred for 20 min then diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and washed with aq. K2CO3 (20 mL), water (2 X 50 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic layer is dried over MgSO4. Rotary evaporation gives trichloroacetylmorpholine.

Mp = 80-1°C

1H NMR (300 MHz, CDC13) 3.81-3.76 (m)

15 UV (EtOH) 224 (4.520)

IR (mull) 2955, 2926, 2859, 1657, 1431, 1270, 1239, 1116,

962, 852, 848, 842, 810, 777

MS m/e (relative intensity) 233 (12), 231 (12), 115 (8),

114 (100), 86 (10), 70 (67), 56 (26), 42 (20), 28 (18), 27

20 (8)

÷

HRMS calc'd. for C6H8NO2Cl3: 230.9621; found: 230.9629; anal. calc'd. for C6H8NO2Cl3: C, 31.00, H, 3.47, N, 6.02, Cl, 45.75;

FOUND: C, 31.15, H, 3.43, N, 6.07, C1, 45.88.

Part B: Preparation of tricholorvinylmorpholine.

- Trichloroacetylmorpholine (8.3 g, 36 mmol) is dissolved in toluene and triphenylphosphine (9.44 g, 36 mmol) added. The mixture is brought to reflux for 1.5 h, then cooled and solvent removed in vacuo. The residue is fractionally distilled at reduced pressure to give trichlorovinylmorpholine. BP = 85-7 °C, 20 mm Hg.
- 30 Part C: Preparation of the morpholine ynamine.

Trichlorovinylmorpholine (5.50 g, 24.5 mmol) is dissolved in anhydrous ether (30 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture is cooled to -30°C and butyllithium (50 mL, 1.5 M, 75 mmol) added slowly, then the mixture is allowed to warm to 23 oC for 2 h. The mixture is cooled to -30 oC again and poured into cold 20 % ammonium hydroxide (20 mL), ether (50 mL) added and the solutions quickly separated. The organic layer is filtered through anhydrous K2CO3 (5 cm) and concentrated in vacuo to a yellow orange oil that is

15

25

35

fractionally distilled (0.9 mm Hg, BP - 53°C) to give the ynamine, 1-ethynyl morpholine, as a colorless oil (1.1 g, 40%).

IR (film) 2970, 2940, 2870, 2137, 1647, 1458, 1382, 1272, 1123cm⁻¹. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 6) 3.81, 3.12, 2.36.

5 <u>Example 1</u>: Preparation of 6-chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 1

The methyl ester of 5-chlorosalicylic acid (2.00 g, 10.7 mmol) is mixed with ethynyl morpholine (neat, 1.00 g, 9.00 mmol) dropwise. The reaction is exothermic. When the mixture cools, triethylamine (TEA, 1 drop) is added and the liquid mixture immediately crystall-The mixture is chromatographed (flash, SiO2, CH2Cl2/EtOH, 95:5) to yield 6-chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-lbenzopyran-4-one (1.07 g, 45%). Mp 194-5°C; IR (mull) 2949, 2946, 2869, 2855, 1640, 1615, 1566, 1464, 1450, 1437, 1345, 1246, 1118, 822, 787 cm⁻¹; (CDCl₃, 200 MHz, δ) 8.11 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 5.49 (s, 1 H), 3.85-3.82 (m, 4 H), 3.53-3.50 (m, 4 H); UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 217 (31,360), 230 (24,900), 245sh (12,100), 290sh (11,170), 301 (15,810), 315 (16,070); Mass Spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 267 (35), 265 (100), 210 (24) 209 (22), 208 (74), 207 (31), 180 (47), 154 (27), 126 (19), 52 (21); High resolution MS calc'd. for C13H12NO3C1: 265.0506. Found: Anal. calc'd. for C₁₃H₁₄NO₃Cl: C, 58.77; H, 4.55; N, 5.27; Cl, 13.34. Found: C, 58.52; H, 4.66; N, 5.11; Cl, 13.58.

Following the general procedure of Example 1, but employing the appropriate o-hydroxy salicylic methyl ester in place of the methyl ester of 5-chlorosalicylic acid and, depending upon the reactivity of the methyl ester, carried out either neat, in methylene chloride, toluene or triethylamine, there are prepared the following products:

- Cpd 2 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 160-61°C;
- 7-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,
 Mp 160-1°C (from CH₂Cl₂/EtOH);
 - Cpd 5 8-Chloro-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,
 Mp 190-1°C (from CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O);
 - Cpd 6 6-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 164-5°C (from CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O);
 - Cpd 7 6-Fluoro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 198-9°C (from CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O);
 - Cpd 8 6-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp

166-7°C (from CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O); Cpd 9 7-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mр 163-4°C (from CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O); 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 10 Mp 5 169-70°C (from EtOAc/hexane); 6-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 11 Mр 148-9°C (from EtOH/CH₂Cl₂); 7-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 12 173-4°C (from EtOH/hexane); 10 Cpd 13 6-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4one, Mp 210-12°C; Cpd 14 8-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4one, Mp 192-4°C; [2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl]-1,1-Cpd 15 15 dimethylethyl carbamic acid ester; Cpd 16 6-(3-pyridinecarboxamide)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1benzopyran-4-one. Example 17 Preparation of 2-(Morpholinyl)-6-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound #17 20 The ethyl ester of 5-nitro salicylic acid (634 mg, 3.0 mmol) is dissolved in TEA (2.0 mL) and the morpholine ynamine added. mixture is then stirred for 48 h. The reaction is diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and washed with water (5 X 25 mL), brine (30 mL) and dried $(MgSO_4)$. Evaporation of the solvent yields product which is chromat-25 ographed (silica gel [50 g]; 4% EtOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford 182 mg (22%) of the desired product. MP = 258-9°C; 1H NMR (CDC13, 300 MHz) 9.05 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.44 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.7)9.3 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (s, 1 H), 3.91-3.86 (m, 4 H), 3.61-3.56 (m, 4 H); UV (EtOH) 226 (23,700), 234sh (19,000), 282 (17,600), 316 (15,000); 30 LRMS m/e (rel. intensity) 277 (28), 276 (100), 261 (38), 219 (80), 218 (53), 191 (38), 172 (19), 55 (30), 53 (35), 41 (31); IR (mull) 2954, 2924, 2856, 1637, 1627, 1604, 1565, 1447, 1422, 1347, 1253, 1126, 740, 638; HRMS calc'd. for C13H12N2O5: 276.0746; found: 276.0742; anal calc'd. for C13H12N2O5: C, 56.52, H, 4.38, N, 10.14; 35 found: C, 56.32, H, 4.52, N, 10.16. Example 18: Preparation of 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-pyrano[2,3b]

The methyl ester of 2-hydroxy-3-carboxypyridine (300 mg, 1.9

pyridin-4-one, Compound 18

20

25

35

mmol) is dissolved in toluene (2.0 mL) and a solution of the morpholine ynamine (250 mg, 2.2 mmol) in toluene (2.0 mL) added dropwise at 23°C. The reaction is then warmed to 100°C for 24 h. The mixture is cooled and purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂/5 EtOH, 95:5) to give the chromone as pale yellow crystals (270 mg, 63 %). Mp 190-1°C; IR (mull) 2924, 2868, 2855, 1652, 1639, 1611, 1590, 1557, 1463, 1405, 1250, 1120, 788, 602 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 200 MHz, δ) 8.60 (s, 1 H), 8.57 (dd, J = 3.2, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (m, 1 H), 5.56 (s, 1 H), 3.92-3.87 (m, 4 H), 3.68-3.63 (m, 4 H); UV (EtOH) λ max (ε) 215 (16,740), 243 (10,250), 281sh (8,330), 289 (10,500), 320 (15,320); Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 233 (14), 232 (100), 217 (17), 175 (37), 174 (39), 146 (15), 122 (17), 79 (34), 53 (15), 42 (14); Anal. calc'd. for C₁₂H₁₂N₂O₃: C, 62.06; H, 5.21; N, 12.06. Found: C, 61.85; H, 5.15; N, 11.88.

Preparation of 6-([[phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]amino)-2(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 19

2-Hydroxy-5-([[phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]amino)benzoic acid methyl ester (1.0 g, 3.3 mmol) is added to CH2Cl2 (1 ml) and cooled to 0°C. To that solution is added the ynamine (366 mg) neat and dropwise followed by several drops of TEA. The reaction solution turns yellow and after stirring at room temperature for 18 hr is heated at 80°C (oil bath) for 6 hr. A solid fills the flask. The reaction is diluted with CH_2Cl_2 and the solid collected on a filter to yield 350 mg (19.4%) of the desired product. An analytical sample was prepared by recrystallization from CH₃CN. Mp 245-50°C; IR (mull) 3263, 2947, 2925, 2921, 2867, 2854, 1716, 1638, 1623, 1577, 1564, 1558, 1464, 1456, 1453, 1404, 1246, 1231, 1121, 731 cm⁻¹; 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 8.15 (d, 1H, J-2 Hz), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.3 (m, 7H), 5.42 (s, 1H, viny1), 5.2 (s, 2H), 3.7 (m, 4H), 3.4 (m, 4H); UV (EtOH λ max (ϵ) 231 (27,520), 246 (34,960), 300 sh (16,300), 307 (17,830), 320 sl sh (12,800); Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 380 (17), 335 (12), 272 (100), 215 (69), 187 (44), 161 (32), 108 (79), 91 (87), 79 (99), 53 (32), 44 (50);

Anal. Calc'd. for: C₂₁H₂₀N₂O₅: C, 66.31; H, 5.26; N, 7.36. Found: C, 66.40; H, 5.28; N, 7.30.

Example 20: Preparation of 8-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 20

Method A: 3-Methoxy salicyl chloride (750 mg, 4 mmol) is

30

35

desired product (160 mg; 20%).

dissolved in THF (4mL) and cooled to 0°C. The morpholine ynamine (445 mg, 4.0 mmol) is dissolved in THF (4 mL) and then added dropwise to the cooled solution of the acid chloride. A white precipitate forms immediately and after stirring for 20 minutes, TEA (0.60 mL). 4.5 mmol) is added and the reaction temperature raised to 23°C. After refluxing for 20 minutes the reaction is cooled to room temperature and the THF removed in vacuo. The crude reaction mixture is filtered and the filtrate chromatographed over silica gel (5% EtOH/CH2Cl2) to afford, after recrystallization, 115 mg (12%) of the desired product. Mp 184-6°C; IR 2952, 2925, 2870, 2855, 1642, 1625, 10 1618, 1581, 1575, 1463, 1455, 1410, 1350, 1250, 1244, 1116, 773 cm⁻¹; UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 212 sh (20,710), 236 (25,000), 250 sh (12,000), 301 (17,800); 1H-NMR (CDC13) 7.74 (dd, 1H, J = 2 and 8 Hz), 7.27 (t, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.10 (dd, 1H, J = 2 and 8 Hz), 5.52 (s, 1H), 3.96 (s, 15 3H), 3.88 (m, 4H), 3.55 (m, 4H); Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 261 (100), 204 (63), 203 (19), 176 (27), 122 (33), 77 (26), 55 (26), 57 (32), 43 (37); Anal. calc'd. for $C_{14}H_{15}NO_{4}$; C, 64.35; H, 5.76; N, 5.36. Found: C, 64.39; H, 5.83; N, 5.74. 3-Methoxy methyl salicylate (547 mg, 3.0 mmol) is Method B: dissolved in TEA (4.0 mL) and the morpholine ynamine (400 mg, 3.7 20 mmol) is added. The mixture is stirred for 48 h, then diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and washed with water (5 X 20 mL), brine (30 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation in vacuo affords 690 mg of crude product.

Example 21: Preparation of 3-Amino-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-pyran-4-one, Compound 21

Chromatography (silica gel [50 g]; 4% $EtOH/CH_2Cl_2$) affords the

Part A: 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one (2.00g, 8.00 mmol) is dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (12 mL) and nitric acid (5.00 mL, 24 mmol) added dropwise with stirring at 23°C. After 2H, the mixture is warmed to 60°C and three drops of sulfuric acid added. The reaction gradually turns red and a brown gas is evolved. After about 4 hrs the starting material is consumed as evidenced by TLC (EtOAc/CH₃OH, 9/1). The reaction mixture is poured onto ice (30 mL) and yellow crystals precipitated almost immediately. The crystals are filtered and washed with cold water. The crude product is dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and the remaining precipitate is removed by filtration. The EtOAc layer is washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (2 X 30

mL) and brine (50 mL) then dried (MgSO₄). Rotary evaporation yields 1.44g (60%) of 2-(4-morpholinyl)-3-nitro-4H-1benzopryan-4-one. The 2-(4-morpholinyl)-3-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one is further purified by column chromatography over silica gel (EtOAc) to give analytical material. Mp 206-8°C; IR (mull) 2954, 2925, 2869, 2856, 1646, 1620, 1599, 1575,1487, 1467, 1445, 1435, 1422, 1379, 1341, 1325, 1116 cm⁻¹; ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 8.23 (dd, J = 1.9, 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (ddd, J = 2.1, 7.3, 10.2, 1H), 7.39 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 4H), 3.62 (m, 4H); MS m/e (rel intensity) 276 (78), 201 (36), 187 (38), 121 (100), 120 (56), 92 (30), 79 (23), 77 (21), 73 (22), 42 (25); UV (EtOH) λ max (ε) 230 (15,730), 286 (17,000), 295sh (14,760), 360sh (1,840); Anal. calc'd. for C₁₃H₁₂N₂O₅: C, 56.52; H 4.38; N, 10.14. Found: C, 56.53; H, 4.56; N, 9.79.

2-(4-Morpholiny1)-3-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (500 mg) is Part B: dissolved in EtOAc (30 mL). Palladium on carbon (10 %, 100 mg) is 15 added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture is fixed to a Parr hydrogenator at 30 psi for 4 hr, then filtered (Celite, 1 cm) and solvent removed in vacuo. The product is purified by flash chromatography (EtOAc) to give 3-Amino-2-(morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (419 mg, 94%). Mp 140-1°C; IR (mull) 2954, 2925, 2856, 20 1621, 1607, 1551, 1466, 1423, 1382, 1277, 1271, 1240, 1115, 952, 762 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 8.24 (dd, J = 7.8, 2.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.60 (ddd, J - 6.8, 6.7, 1.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.38 (br.d, J - 7.8 Hz, 2 H), 3.91-3.76 (m, 4 H), 3.52-3.47 (m, 4 H), 3.43 (br.s, 2 H); UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 212 (19,150), 233 (15,180), 255sh (9,900), 300 (3,000), 356 (12,100); 25 Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 262 (21), 246 (100), 201 (21), 188 (18), 187 (40), 148 (88), 121 (52), 114 (21), 70 (36), 42 (17); Anal. calc'd. for $C_{13}H_{14}N_2O_3$: C, 63.40, H, 5.73, N, 11.38; found: C, 63.48; H, 5.84; N, 11.46.

30 Example 22: Preparation of 3-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 22

2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one (2.0 g, 8.0 mmol) is dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL). t-Butyl hypochlorite (1.0 mL, 8.5 mmol) is added dropwise at 23°C. The reaction mixture is warmed slightly and is finished almost instantaneously. The solvent is removed in vacuo and the residue is taken up in EtOAc (200 mL). The organic layer is washed with water (2 X 50 mL) and brine (80 mL), then dried (MgSO₄). The solution is concentrated in vacuo giving colorless

crystals which are recrystallized from EtOAc to give the desired product (1.86 g, 91%) Mp 127-8°C; IR (mull) 2962, 2923, 2856, 1635, 1612, 1597, 1562, 1555, 1466, 1457, 1325, 1233, 1119, 872, 762 cm⁻¹;

1H NMR (200 Mhz, CDCl₃, δ) 8.20 (br d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (ddd, J = 9.1, 6.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (m, 2 H), 3.88 (m, 4H), 3.74 (m, 4H);
MS m/e (rel intensity) 267 (33), 266 (15), 265 (100), 231 (15), 230 (98), 209 (16), 207 (45), 120 (27), 110 (19), 41 (16); UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 214 (18,900), 238 (18,160), 300 sh (11,530); Anal. calc'd. for C₁₃H₁₂NO₃Cl: C, 58.76; H, 4.55; N, 5.27. Found: C, 58.82; H, 4.58; N, 5.37.

Example 23: Preparation of 3-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1 benzopyran-4-one, Compound 23

2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one (2.0 g, 8.0 mmol) dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL). N-Bromosuccinimide (1.6 g, 8.2 mmol) is 15 added and the reaction mixture warmed slightly and the starting material disappears immediately as evidenced by TLC. The solvent is removed in vacuo and the colorless residue is taken up in EtOAc (200 mL) and washed with water (4 X 30 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). Rotary evaporation gives the desired product (2.27 g, 92%) as colorless crystals. mp: 145-6°C; IR (mull) 3337, 3016, 2922, 20 2871, 2855, 1698, 1609, 1585, 1502, 1462, 1378, 1367, 1341, 1303, 1295, 1260, 1234, 996, 812 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDC1₃, δ) 8.22 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (ddd, J - 8.2, 7.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.28 (m, 2H), 3.90-3.84 (m, 4H), 3.76-3.69 (m, 4H); LRMS m/e (rel intensity) 311 (55), 309 (55), 253 (14), 231 (17), 230 (100), 172 (21), 121 (20), 25 120 (15), 110 (61), 41 (16); UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 216 (18,400), 238 (18,600), 317 (17,040); High resolution MS calc'd. for $C_{13}H_{12}NO_3Br$: Found: 308.9990. Anal. calc'd. for C13H12NO3Br: 50.34; H, 3.90; N,4.52. Found: C, 50.40; H,4.05; N, 4.46.

30 Relating to Chart B:

Example 24 Preparation of 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenyl-methoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 24).

Part A: 3-(Dimethylamino)-1-(2-hydroxy-3-methyl-4-benzyloxyphenyl)-Propen-1-one.

2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-4-(phenylmethoxy)-acetophenone (25 g, 98 mmol) and DMF-DMA (17.9 g, 150 mmol) is heated at 95-100°C for 2.75 h. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and excess reagent and CH₃OH removed in vacuo to leave a dark solid. That solid is tritura-

ted with ether at 0°C and filtered to yield 19.64 g (64.4 %) of the product as a yellow solid. The mother liquors (9.91 g) also contained product but is not isolated. An analytical sample is prepared by recrystallization from EtOAc/ Skelly-B.

Part B: 3-Bromo-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-[4H]-1-benzopyran-4-one.

The vinylogous amide of Part A (19.0 g, 61 mmol) is dissolved in CHCl₃ and cooled to 0°C. Br₂ (9.75 g, 61 mmol), in CHCl₃ (50 mL), is added dropwise over a 5 minute period. After complete addition, the reaction is diluted with H₂O (200 mL) and vigorously stirred for 5 minutes. The CHCl₃ layer is separated, dried (MgSO₄) and solvent evaporated in vacuo to yield 23.1 g of crude product. Recrystallization from EtOAc afforded 15.2 g (66%) of analytically pure product. Part C: 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one.

The 3-bromochromone of Part B (1.0 g, 2.9 mmol) is dissolved in acetonitrile (35 mL). Anhydrous potassium carbonate is added (371 mg, 2.9 mmol). Then morpholine (0.252 mg, 2.9 mmol) is added dropwise. Stirring is begun and the reaction warmed to reflux for 36 h. The acetonitrile is removed in vacuo and the organic material is taken up in ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with water and brine then dried (MgSO₄). The solvent is removed in vacuo and the residue is chromatographed over silica gel (CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O; 2/1) to give two main fractions. The first contained a 3-amino substituted product.

The second fraction is a mixture of a ring contracted product 25 desired 2-morpholinyl chromone. That mixture rechromatographed (EtOAc/CH $_3$ OH; 95/5) giving two fractions, the faster moving containing the ring-contracted product (211 mg, 21%), Mp 171-2°C; IR (mull) 2954, 2924, 2867, 2855, 1693, 1632, 1613, 1597, 1260, 1166, 1140, 1108, 1099, 749 cm⁻¹; 1 H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, δ) 7.64 (dd, J = 8.57 Hz, 1.27, 1 H), 7.49-7.41 (m, 5 H), 6.89 (s, viny1, 1 H), 8.84 (d, J = 8.57 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (s, 2 H), 3.89-3.84 (m, 4 H), 3.79-3.76 (m, 4 H), 2.30 (s, 3 H); UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 204 (25,300), 205sh (24,500), 252 (8,550), 258 (8,670), 321 (18,900), 377 (33,100), 391 (29,300); High resolution MS calc'd. for C21H21NO4: 351.1470. Found: 351.1470. Anal. calc'd. for C₂₁H₂₁NO₄: C, 71.78; H, 6.02; N, 3.99. Found: C, 71.60; H, 6.15; N, 3.96.

On further elution, the desired 2-morpholinyl chromone (Cpd #24)

20

25

30

35

is isolated (127 mg, 12%). Mp 181.5-182.5°C; IR (mull) 2953, 2925, 2864, 2857, 1637, 1612, 1592, 1575, 1413, 1274, 1272, 1251, 1240, 1119, 782 cm⁻¹; ¹H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, δ) 8.00 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.47-7.38 (m, 5 H) 6.98 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.44 (s, 1 H), 5.19 (s, 2 H), 3.89-3.84 (m, 4 H), 3.54-3.49 (m, 4 H), 2.33 (s, 3 H); UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 217 (33,610) 239 (23,660), 291sh (13,980), 312 (26,160), 376 (509); High resolution MS calc'd. for $C_{21}H_{21}NO_4$: 351.1470. Found: 351.1464. Anal. calc'd. for $C_{21}H_{21}NO_4$: C, 71.78; H, 6.02; N, 3.99. Found: C, 71.79; H, 5.99; N, 3.98.

Preparation of 2-(4-morpholiny1)-5-(phenylmethoxy)-4H1-benzopyran-4-one Compound 25

Part A: 6-Benzyloxy-2-hydroxyacetophenone

2,6-Dihydroxyacetophenone (84.48 g, 0.55 M), benzyl bromide (95 g, 0.55 M), and K₂CO₃ (120 g) is added to acetone (750 mL). That mixture is heated at reflux under nitrogen with vigorous stirring (overhead stirrer) for 18 h. The reaction is then cooled to room temperature and filtered. The filtrate is evaporated in vacuo to yield an oily semi-solid. That material is dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and washed with 1 N HCL. The CH₂Cl₂ solution is dried (MgSO₄) and solvent removed in vacuo to yield a pale oil. That material is chromatographed over silica gel (400 g) eluting with CH₂Cl₂ to afford 72.8 g (54.5%) of the product. An analytical sample is prepared by recrystallization from EtOAc/Skelly-B.

Part B: 3-(Dimethylamino)-1-(2-hydroxy-6-benzyloxyphenyl)-Propen-1-one

A mixture of 6-benzyloxy-2-hydroxyacetophenone (15.0 g, 62 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide dimethylacetal (DMF-DMA; 10.71 g, 90 mmol) is heated under nitrogen at 100-10°C for 2 h. Within several minutes of placing the reaction vessel in the oil bath (already at 100°C) the initial heterogeneous mixture became homogeneous and very dark in color. After several additional minutes a solid began to separate from this solution and at the end of the reaction time the flask is filled with a yellow solid. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and excess DMF-DMA and methanol is removed in vacuo. The resulting solid is filtered with the aid of ether and air dried to yield 15.41 g (83.7%) of pure product. An analytical sample is prepared by recrystallization from EtOAc.

Part C: 5-Benzyloxy-3-bromo-[4H]-1-benzopyran-4-one

35

The vinylogous amide of Part B (10.0 g, 33.6 mmol) is dissolved in CHCl₃ (150 mL) and cooled to 0°C. Br₂ (5.38 g, 33.6 mmol) is added to the aforementioned solution in CHCl₃ (50 mL) dropwise over 10 minutes. After complete addition the reaction is diluted with H₂O and vigorously stirred for 5 minutes. The organic layer is separated and washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated to give a dark red oil. Chromatography over silica gel (400 g) eluting with 1% CH₃OH/CH₂Cl₂ afforded, after recrystallization from EtOAc/Skelly-B, 4.76 g (42.8%) of the product.

10 The 5-benzyloxy-3-bromochromone of Part B (3.31g, 10.0 mmol) is dissolved in acetonitrile (50 mL). Anhydrous potassium carbonate (1.38g, 10.0 mmol) is added, then morpholine (1.02 mL, 11.0 mmol) is The mixture is heated to reflux for 72 h. The solvent is removed under vacuo and the residue is taken up in EtOAc (400 mL) and 15 washed with water (3 X 50 mL) and brine (100 mL), then dried The solvent is removed in vacuo and the residue purified by flash chromatography (CHCl3/CH3OH, 99/1) giving three main fractions. The first fraction contained a 3-morpholinyl chromone (0.92g, 51%). Mp 122.5-124°C; IR (mull) 2956, 2924, 2856, 1641, 1604, 1464, 1459, 1269, 1235, 1180, 1115, 1070, 1064, 772, 699 cm⁻¹; 20 ¹H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, δ) 7.61 (dd, J = 6.7, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.59-7.29 (m, 5 H), 6.98 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 6.77 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.5 Hz,1 H), 5.31 (s, 2 H), 3.94-3.90 (m, 4 H), 3.08-3.04 (m, 4 H); UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 244 (22,700), 249 (21,500), 336 (6,270); Anal. calc'd. for $C_{20}H_{19}NO_4$: C, 71.20, H, 5.68, N, 4.15; found: C, 70.84, 25 H, 5.75, N, 4.05.

The second fraction contained a ring contracted product (0.60g, 33%). Mp $179-181^{\circ}C$.

The last fraction contains the desired 2-morpholinyl chromone (Cpd #25) (0.29g, 16%). Mp 139-40°C; IR (mull) 2954, 2926, 2870, 2855, 1640, 1623, 1615, 1600, 1470, 1449, 1407, 1239, 1122, 745, 740 cm⁻¹; 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃, 200 MHz, δ) 7.65 (broad doublet, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.47-7.30 (m, 4 H), 6.92 (dd, J = 8.1, 0.9 Hz, 1 H), 6.85 (br.d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H) 5.45 (s, 1 H), 5.32 (s, 2 H), 3.89-3.85 (m, 4 H), 3.52-3.47 (m, 4 H); UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 210 (32,900), 238 (23,500), 252sh (8,040), 260sh (5,650), 313 (18,460); Mass Spectrum: ions at m/e (rel intensity) 91 (100), 337 (66), 231 (36), 174 (33), 173 (16), 338 (16) 336 (15), 218 (15), 65 (14), 146 (12); High resolution MS

calc'd. for $C_{20}H_{19}NO_4$: 337.1314. Found: 337.1312. Anal. calc'd. for $C_{20}H_{19}NO_4$: C, 71.20, H, 5.58, N, 4.16. Found: C, 71.05, H, 5.56, N, 4.17.

Example 26: Preparation of 7,8-dimethoxy-2(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 26

The 7,8-dimethoxy-3-bromochromone, R.B. Gammill, Synthesis (1979), p. 901, (3.42g, 12.0 mmol) is dissolved in acetonitrile (100 mL) and anhydrous potassium carbonate (1.66g, 12.0 mmol) is added. Morpholine (1.10 mL, 12.5 mL) is added dropwise and the reaction is 10 warmed to reflux (82 C bath temperature) for 24 h. The acetonitrile is removed in vacuo, and the mixture is taken up in ethyl acetate The solution is washed with water (2 x 50 mL) and brine (100 mL), then dried (MgSO4) and concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow solid. Flash chromatography over silica gel (EtOAc/MeOH, 15 95/5) gave the 3-morpholinyl adduct (2.77g, 79%), the ring contracted product (0.24 g, 6.9 %) and 0.23 g of a mixture of the ring contracted and the 2-substituted product (79%) Mp 168-9°C; IR (mull) 2952, 2924, 2866, 2854, 1639, 1619, 1509, 1456, 1441, 1433, 1322, 1291, 1200, 1171 cm⁻¹; 1 H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃, δ) 8.0 (d,1H, 7.56 (s,1H,-C(H)OAr), 7.02 (d,1H,J-8.9Hz), 4.0 (s,3H,OCH₃), 3.98 (s,3H,CH₃)20 H, OCH₃), 3.91 (m, 4 H), 3.08 (m, 4 H), UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 247 (30,060), 303 (7,490), 326 (3,990); High resolution MS calc'd. for C₁₅H₁₇NO₅: 291.1107. Found: 291.1110. Anal. calc'd. for C₁₅H₁₇NO₅: C, 61.85; H, 5.88; N, 4.81. Found: C, 61.79; H, 5.86; N, 4.74.

Part B: The mixture of ring contracted and 2-morpholinyl chromone are rechromatographed (SiO₂, CH₂Cl₂/CH₃OH, 98/2). The ring-contracted product is recrystallized from EtOH to give pale yellow crystals, Mp 180-181°C.

benzopyran-4-one, Compound 27

¥

5

Following the general procedure outlined in Chart B, the title compound is prepared.

Relating to Chart C:

Example 28: Preparation of 8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-4H-benzopyran-4-one,
Compound 28

Part A: Preparation of 8-Methyl-7-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-mercapto-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one.

Potassium t-butoxide (65.5 g) is covered with 500 mL of benzene under nitrogen and that solution is placed in a water bath. 10 Benzyloxy-2'hydroxy-3'-methylacetophenone (50.0 carbon disulfide (14.82 g) are dissolved in 500 mL of benzene and added dropwise to the potassium t-butoxide solution over a one hour period. After complete addition the dark red paste is stirred at room temperature over night and then diluted with one liter of water. 15 That mixture is poured into a separatory funnel and the organic layer The aqueous is diluted with 300 mL of 20% H2SO4 and the solid that separated is collected on a filter and air dried to yield 31.0g of a yellow powder. MP 245°C [D]; 2954, 2916, 2869, 2855, 1619, 1602, 1542, 1499, 1462, 1455, 1377, 1305, 1280, 1113, 1076, 822 cm⁻¹; UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 208 (34260), 231 (24940), 252 (15070), 263 sl sh (9470), 285 sl sh (5030), 299 (4930), 353 (18200), 392 (6840); $1_{\text{H-NMR}}$ (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.73 (d, 1H, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.45 (m, 5H, aromatic), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.58 (s, 1H, vinyl at C-3), 5.29 (s, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H, -CH₃); Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 25 298 (12), 207 (1), 179 (1), 149 (1), 121 (1), 91 (100), 65 (6), 43 (1). See Bantick, J.R. and Suschitzky, J.L., J. Heterocyclic Chem. 18, 679 (1981).

Part B: 8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-mercapto-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (2.0 g, 6.7 mmol), 1-(2-pyridyl)piperazine (1.19 g, 7.3 mmol) and TsOH (25 mg) is added to toluene and heated at reflux for 20 hours. The reaction temperature is lowered to room temperature and the toluene removed in vacuo. The resulting dark oil is diluted with EtOAc and the resulting crystals collected on a filter to afford 2.42 g of product. MP 148-9°C.

Following the general procedure of Example 28, but employing the appropriate amine in place of 1-(2-pyridyl)piperazine there are prepared the following products:

	Cpd 29	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperazinyl)-4H-
		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 165-70°C;
	Cpd 30	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-
		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 190-3°C;
5	Cpd 31	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-
		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 172-4°C;
	Cpd 32	8-Methyl-2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-
		4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 180-1°C;
	Cpd 33	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(2,6-dimethyl-4-
10		morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 166-8°C;
	. Cpd 34	2-[4-(Hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-8-methyl-7-(phenyl-
		methoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one monohydrochloride, M p
		253-5°C;
	Cpd 35	2-[4-(Diphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-8-methyl-7-
15		(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 90-5°C;
	Cpd 36	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)-
		4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 193-4°C;
	Cpd 37	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperazinyl)-
		4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 153-4°C; and
20	Cpd 38	2-(4-Hydroxy-1-piperdinyl)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-
		4H-benzopyran-4-one.
	Relating to Ch	art D and E:
	Example 39:	Preparation of 7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholiny1)-8-methyl-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 39 (according to Chart
25		D).
	Part A:	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-ben-
	zopyran-4-one	(8.59g, 24.4 mmol.) is suspended in 250ml of ethyl
	acetate. 9.9	ml of cyclohexene is added followed by 0.85g of 10%
	Palladium on	carbon. The mixture is heated at reflux for 18 hours.
30		s allowed to cool and filtered, the solid is taken
		, decanted and filtered. The methanol is evaporated to
		%) of the phenol (mp > 250 C).
		t A: 2',4',-Dihydroxy-3'-methyl-acetophenone (90%
		, 6 mmole) is suspended in 25ml 1,2-dichloroethane and
35		s treated with boron trifluoride etherate (1.48ml, 12
		stirring in a 50ml one neck round bottom flask under
		mixture is stirred for 30 min at room temperature and
	is subsequent]	y treated with morpholine-4-phosgene iminium chloride

. 15

20

25

30

(2.70g, 13.2 mmole). The reaction mixture is warmed to 70 C for 3h. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and the insoluble orange solid is collected by filtration and the filter cake is washed well with diethylether. The solid is taken up in 25ml acetonitrile in a 50ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen and the solution is cooled to 0 C. The mixture is treated with 2.5ml water and the reaction is stirred for 48h as the cooling bath expired. The acetonitrile is removed in vacuo and the residue is carefully diluted with 75ml 2:1 saturated sodium bicarbonate/sodium chloride. The mixture is extracted with 4 X 35ml dichloromethane. The combined organics are dried over magnesium sulfate and are concentrated in vacuo to an amber solid. The solid is washed successively with ethylacetate and diethylether to afford 980mg (44%) of [8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]4-morpholinyl carboxylic acid ester (Cpd 100) M.P. 232-234°C. The carbamate (945mg, 2.51 mmole) is suspended in 9ml 2/1 methanol/water in a 25ml on neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The suspension is treated with lithium hydroxide (236mg, 5.62 mmole) and the reaction mixture is stirred for 48h at room temperature. The methanol is removed in vacuo and the pH of the aqueous residue is adjusted to pH = 4.9 by the addition of 5% hydrochloric acid. The precipitated material is collected by filtration and is dried in vacuo at 25 C to afford 569mg (87%) of phenol 39 (M.P. > 250 C) as a chalky grayish solid.

Second Alternate Part A: 2',4'-Dihydroxy-3'-methyl-acetophenone (90% purity, 18.46g, 100 mmole) is suspended in 50ml diethylether in a 100ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The mixture is treated with boron trifluoride etherate (18.45ml, 150 mmole) and the reaction is stirred overnight at room temperature. The precipitated material is collected by filtration and the filter cake is washed well with fresh diethylether. The filtered material is air dried to afford 10.45g (47%) of difluoroboronate salt as a yellow solid.

The difluoroboronate salt (10.45g, 47 mmole) is combined with morpholine-4-phosgene iminium chloride (21.2g, 104 mmole) in 125ml 1,2-dichloroethane in a 250ml one neck round bottom flask under argon. The reaction mixture is warmed to 70 C for 3h and is cooled to room temperature. The orange-yellow precipitate is collected by filtration and is washed successively with 1,2-dichloroethane and diethylether to provide 25.3g of an orange solid. The solid is

15

20

25

suspended in 200ml acetonitrile in a 500ml one neck round bottom flask and the mixture is cooled to 0 C. The cooled mixture is treated with 20ml water and after stirring 20 min at 0 C, the reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture is subsequently cooled to -33 C for 2h and the precipitated hydrochloride salt is collected by filtration and is washed with 125ml ice cold acetonitrile. The filter cake is dried to provide 13.25g (69%) of the carbamate-chromone hydrochloride as a white solid. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo to an amber syrup. The syrup is diluted with 100ml saturated sodium bicarbonate and the mixture is extracted with 4 X 50ml dichloromethane. The combined organics are dried over magnesium sulfate and are concentrated in vacuo to a reddish oil which upon crystallization with ethylacetate yielded 875mg (5%) of carbamate-chromone as a yellow solid. Hydrolysis of the carbamate-chromone as described in method B affords the desired phenol.

Part B: 7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (0.50g, 1.91mmol) is suspended in 15ml of acetonitrile. 1.3g of potassium carbonate is added followed by 0.39g (2.1mmol) of alphabromo-p-xylene. The mixture is refluxed for 5 hours. 0.04 g of additional alkylating agent is added and the mixture is refluxed for 2 hours. The cooled mixture is diluted with 5ml of water and filtered. The white solid is washed with water and dried. The solid is recrystallized from ethyl acetate to afford 0.59g (84%) of the product 48 (mp 167.5-168°C).

Following the general procedure of Example 39 but employing the appropriate phenylmethoxy aminochromone in place of (7-phenylmethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one there are prepared the following products:

- 30 Cpd 40 6-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 290-2°C;
 - Cpd 41 7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
 - Cpd 42 5-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 295-7°C;
- 35 Cpd 43 8-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 300°C;
 - Cpd 44 7-Methoxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 224.5-225.5°C;

	Cpd 45	[/9 mothyl 2 //	
٠	CPG 45	[(8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl)oxy)	
		acetic acid lithium salt;	
	Cpd 46	[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-	
	٠	yl]oxy]acetic acid methyl ester, Mp 181-2°C;	ટ
5	Cpd 47	7-[(4-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho	Z
	-	linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 171-2°C;	
	Cpd 48	8-Methyl-7-[(4-methylphenyl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpho	€
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 167.5-8°C;	
	Cpd 49	7-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho	
10		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 226-7°C;	
•	Cpd 50	7-[(4,5-Dichlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho	
	•	linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 243-4°C;	
	Cpd 51	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-	
		1-benzopyran-4-one; Mp 174-175.5; and	•
15	Cpd 52	8-Methyl-7-[[(phenyl)carbonyl]oxy]-2-(4-morpho	
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 223.5-25°C.	
	Cpd 53	8-Methyl-7-(2-(4-methyl-(1-piperizinyl))ethyl)oxy-2-	
		(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 159.0-	
		159.5°C.	
20	Cpd 54	7-[[4-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-8-methyl-2-	

	Cpd 45	[(8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl)oxy)	
٠.,		acetic acid lithium salt;	
	Cpd 46	[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-	
	•	yl]oxy]acetic acid methyl ester, Mp 181-2°C;	
5	Cpd 47	7-[(4-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho	*
	•	linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 171-2°C;	
	Cpd 48	8-Methyl-7-[(4-methylphenyl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpho	€
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 167.5-8°C;	
	Cpd 49	7-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho	
10		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 226-7°C;	
•	Cpd 50	7-[(4,5-Dichloropheny1)methoxy]-8-methy1-2-(4-morpho	
	•	linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 243-4°C;	
•	Cpd 51	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-	
		1-benzopyran-4-one; Mp 174-175.5; and	
15	Cpd 52	8-Methyl-7-[[(phenyl)carbonyl]oxy]-2-(4-morpho	
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 223.5-25°C.	
	Cpd 53	8-Methyl-7-(2-(4-methyl-(1-piperizinyl))ethyl)oxy-2-	
		(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 159.0-	
		159.5°C.	
20	Cpd 54	7-[[4-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-8-methyl-2-	
•	-	(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 218.5-220°C;	
•	Cpd 55	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[[4-phenylmethoxy)-	
		phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 110-111°C;	
	Cpd 56	7-[(3-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho-	
25		liny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 153.5-155.5°C;	
	Cpd 57	7-[(4-Nitrophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-	
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 285°C dec.;	
	Cpd 58	7-[(2-Phenylethyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-	
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 200.5-201.5°G dec.;	
30	Cpd 59	7-[(2-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho-	
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 202-203°C;	
	Cpd 60	7-[(4-Ethoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho-	
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 186-188°C;	5
	Cpd 61	8-(4-Ethoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-	
35		pyran-4-one, Mp 149.5-151.5°C;	3
	Cpd 62	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(4-nitro-benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzo-	
		pyran-4-one, Mp 240-241°C;	
	Cpd 63	8-(2-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-	

		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 149-150°C;
	Cpd 64	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-
		4-one, Mp 131-132°C;
	Cpd 65	2-(4-Morpholiny1)-(2-oxo-2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-
5		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 200-201.5°C;
	Cpd 66	8-(4-Benzyloxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 143.5-145°C;
	Cpd 67	8-(4-Chloro-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-
		pyran-4-one, Mp 208-209°C;
10	Cpg 68	8-(4-t-Butyl-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
	• •	benzopyran-4-one, Mp 165.5-166.5°C;
	Cpd 69	8-(3-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 177-178°C;
	Cpd 70	8-(3,4-Dichloro-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
15		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 207-208°C;
	Cpd 71	8-(4-Methyl-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-
		pyran-4-one, Mp 177-178°C;
	Cpd 72	8-(4-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 173.5-174.5°C;
20	Cpd 73	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-2-methyloxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 200.5-201.5°C;
	Cpd 74	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 192.5-193.5°C;
	Cpd 75	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-2-methyloxy)-
25		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 158.5-159.5°C;
	Cpd 76	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 205.5-207°C;
	Cpd 77	2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl
		carbamic acid dimethyl ester.
30	Cpd 78	2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic
		acid dimethyl ester, Mp 179.5-80°C;
	Cpd 79	2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic
		acid dimethyl ester, Mp 158-9°C;
	Cpd 80	2-(Dimethylamino)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 122-
35		23.5°C;
	Cpd 81	2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one, Mp 165-6°C.
	Cpd 102	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-oxo-2-phenylethoxy)-

સ

		4n-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 226.5-227.5
	Cpd 103	6-Chloro-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 207-209
	Cpd 104	[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-
5		acetic acid, methyl ester mp. 192.5-193
	Cpd 105	4-[[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-
		7-yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid, methyl ester mp. 226.
		228
•	Cpd 106	4-[[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-
10		yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid, methyl ester mp. 207-
-	•	209
	Cpd 107	8 - Methy1 - 2 - (4 - morpholiny1) - 7 - [[3 -
		(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one
		mp. 194.5-195.5
15	Cpd 108	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)-
•		phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 204-204.5
•	Cpd 109	7-(Cyclohexylmethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one mp. 184.5-185.5
•	Cpd 110	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-propenyloxy)-4H-1-
20		benzopyran-4-one mp. 191-192
	Cpd 111	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(1-naphthalenylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one mp. 195.2-195.8
	Cpd 112	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 182.5-184
25	Cpd 113	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(4-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 253.5-255.5
•	Cpd 115	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-quinoxalinylmethoxy)-
٠.		4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 250.5-252.5
•	Cpd 116	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(pyrazinlymethoxy)-4H-l-
30		Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 236-237
	Cpd 117	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-Benzopyran-4-one, N-oxide mp. 248-249.5
	Cpd 118	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-Benzopyran-4-one, N-oxide mp. 233.5-234
35	Cpd 119	8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one mp. 214-215
	Cpd 120	3,3-Dimethyl-1-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-
		1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-butan-2-one mp 197-198

	Cpd 121	, control of the cont
	C=4 100	7-y1]oxy]-propan-2-one mp. 206.5
	Cpd 122	to selection of the sel
_		7-y1]oxy]-butan-2-one mp. 183-184
5	Cpd 123	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-oxo-2-(2-
		naphthyl)ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 214.5- 215.5
	Cpd 125	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one mp. 274-276
10	Cpd 126	2-(4-Morpholiny1)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one mp. 193-194
	Cpd 127	2-(4-Morpholiny1)-8-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one mp. 199-200
	Cpd 128	2-(4-Morpholiny1)-8-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
15		benzopyran-4-one mp. 160-161
	Cpd 129	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-quinolinylmethoxy)-4H-
	·	1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 223.5-224.5
	Cpd 130	7,8-(Bis)-phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one mp. 165.5-167
20	Cpd 131	7,8-(Bis)-acetyloxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-
		4-one mp. 231.5-233
	Cpd 132	7,8-(Bis)-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one mp. >300
	Cpd 133	7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-
25		benzopyran-4-one mp. 198-199
	Cpd 134	7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethy1)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-
		morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 178.5-179.5
	Cpd 135	8-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(3-
		trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one
30		mp. 262-262.5
	Cpd 136	7 - Hydroxy - 2 - (4 - morpholiny 1) - 8 - (3 -
		trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one
		mp. 236-237
	Cpd 137	7-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxyl-8-methyl-
35		2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 228-
	•	230
	Cpd 138	8-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxy]-2-(4-mor-
•		pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 185-186
		•

	Cpd 139	7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-
		(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 228
	Cpd 140	8-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-
		pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 218
5	Cpd 141	2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-[(1-phenyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)oxy]-
		4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 214-215
	Cpd 142	N-cyclohexy1-2-[[2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-1-
		benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide mp. 238-241
	Cpd 143	N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-
10		1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide mp. 219-220
	Cpd 144	2-[[2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-y1]-N-
		phenyl-acetamide mp. 225-228
	Cpd 145	2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-
		N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide mp. 178-180
15	Cpd 146	N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-
		1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide mp. 255-256
	Cpd 147	N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-
		7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-Phenylalanine, ethyl ester mp. 173-
		175
20	Cpd 148	2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-
		7-yl]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide mp. 242-244
	Cpd 149	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[(1-phenyl-1H-tetrazol-5-
		yl)oxy]-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 209-211
	Cpd 150	6-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-
25		pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 215-217
	Cpd 151	2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-
	·	7-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide mp. 203-205
	Cpd 152	2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-
		7-y1]oxy]-N-3-pyridinyl-acetamide mp. 243-245
30	Cpd 153	N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-
		7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-Phenylalanine mp. 259-262
	Cpd 154	7-(2,2-dimethoxyethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-
	•	4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 168-169
	Cpd 155	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-propenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one
35		mp. 145.5-146.5
	Cpd. 156	2-(4-Morpholiny1)-8-(1-propeny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one
		mp. 163-164
	Cpd 157	8-Formyl-2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp.

20

209-209.5

- Cpd 158 2-(4-morpholiny1)-8-(phenylamino)methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, mp. 226-227
- Cpd 159 2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(2E-phenyl)ethenyl-4H-1benzopyran-4-one, mp.209-209.5
- Cpd 160 8-Hydroxymethy1-2-(4-Morpholiny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, mp. 243-243.5
- Cpd 162 8-methyl-7-[(1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 159-161
- 10 Cpd 163 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperi-dinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 154-156
 - Cpd 164 8 Methyl 2 (4 morpholinyl) 7 (2 (1 pyrrolidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-l-benzopyran-4-one mp. 136-138
- 15 Cpd 165 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 170.5-172.5
 - Cpd 166 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-(1-piperidino)propyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 144-145
 - Cpd 167 7-(2-Diethylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 162-162.5
 - Cpd 168 7-[2-(ethylphenylamino)ethoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 146-147
 - Cpd 169 7-(2-Diisopropylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 136.5-138.5
- 25 Cpd 170 7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 278-284
 - Cpd 171 8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 144-158
- Cpd 172 7-(2-(4-Benzyl-(1-piperizinyl))ethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-30 (4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 138-139

Example 82: Preparation of 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 2

Part A: Potassium t-butoxide (134 g, 1.2 mole) is covered with benzene (1 L) in a flame dried round bottom flask equipped with an overhead stirrer, addition funnel, thermometer, and a nitrogen inlet. This suspension is maintained at 15°C. A solution of o-hydroxyaceto-phenone (54.4 g, 48.1 ml, 0.4 mole) and carbon disulfide (30.4, 24

£

ml, 0.4 mole) in benzene (700 ml) is slowly added over 1.3 hours, applying an ice bath periodically in order to maintain the temperature 18°C. The slurry which forms is stirred at ambient temperature for one day. The reaction mixture is transferred to a separatory funnel containing water (4 L) and extracted with ether (4 x 250 ml) and EtOAc (3 x 250 ml). The aqueous layer is acidified with 10% H₂SO₄ (1 L) and stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The resulting solid is filtered off and dried in vacuo at 50°C overnight to yield 22.07 g of 2-mercapto-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one. Mp 207-8°C.

Part B:

10

15

20

25

30

35

Tosic acid (0.4g, 2 mmol) is added to a solution of 2-mercapto-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (3.56 g, 20 mmol) and morpholine (2.44 g, 2.44ml, 28 mmol) in benzene (400ml). After refluxing for 4 hours, the reaction mixture is transferred to a separatory funnel containing EtOAc and water. Extracting with EtOAc (2x), washing with combined organic layers with water and brine, and filtering through sodium sulfate yields 4.56 of crude material after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography over silica gel (300 g, 2.5% MeOH/CHCl₃, 50 ml fractions) yields 2.07 g of 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (44.8%, fractions 22-32). Mp 160-1°C.

Example 83 Preparation of 6-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Compound 83

The methyl ester of 5-methylsalicylic acid (2.73 g; 16.4 mmol) is dissolved in acetone (50 ml), cyanogen bromide (1.81g; 17.2 mmol) is added and the solution is cooled to 0°C. Triethylamine (1.73 g; 18.2 mmol) is dissolved in acetone (5 ml) and added dropwise. Precipitation occurred rapidly and the solid is removed by The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo to afford 3.41 g filtration. of the intermediate cyanoether. The cyanoether is dissolved in acetonitrile (50 ,1), morpholine (1.43 g; 16.4 mmol) is added in 5 ml of acetonitrile and the reaction is stirred for two hours at room Crystals form and the reaction mixture is cooled to temperature. 0° C, and washed with cold acetonitrile to afford 1.65 g (40.8%). Mother liquors are recrystallized from acetonitrile to afford $0.54\ \mathrm{g}$ (13.4%); mp 197-197.9°C; IR (mull) 2955, 2923, 2858, 1674, 1619, 1576, 1466, 1453, 1433, 1424, 1333, 1325, 1315, 1112, 817 cm^{-1} ; 1_{H} NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 7.91 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1 H, aromatic), 7.40 (d of d's,

J=8.3 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1 H, aromatic), 7.09 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1 H, aromatic), 3.81 (broad s, 8H, morpholine methylenes), 2.40 (s, 3 H, methyl); UV λ max (ϵ) 217sh(26,550), 223sh(26,350), 259(15,100), 296(4,250), 304sh(3,550); Mass spectrum, ions at m/e (relative intensity) 246(parent, 29), 218(10), 189(20), 134(base, 100), 106(18), 105(10), 78(12), 77(8), 28(19);

Anal. Calc'd. for: C₁₃H₁₄N₂O₃: C, 63.40; H, 5.73; N, 11.38. Found: C, 63.29; H, 5.92; N, 11.31.

Following the general procedure of Example 83, but employing the appropriate o-hydroxy salicylic methyl ester in place of the methyl ester of 5-methylsalicylic acid there are prepared the following products:

- 15 Cpd 85 6-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one,
 Mp 207-214°C;
 - Cpd 86 7-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one Mp 207-214°C;
 - Cpd 87 6,8-Bis(1-methylethyl)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 120-120.5°C;
 - Cpd 88 6-Fluoro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 220-231°C;
 - Cpd 89 6-Dimethoxymethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one; Mp101-108°C;
- 25 Cpd 90 7-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 197-200°C; and
 - Cpd 91 6-(Morpholin-1-yl)-pyrido(2,3-e)-1,3-oxazine-8-one Mp. 181-184°C.

Following the general procedure of Example 83, but employing the appropriate o-hydroxy salicylic methyl ester in place of the methyl ester of 5-methylsalicylic acid and the appropriate heterocylic compound in place of morpholine there are prepared the following products:

Cpd 92 8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one,Mp 35 214.5-217.5°C;

- Cpd 94 2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 163-

164°C:

10

15

20

25

35

Cpd 95 2-(1-(4-Thiomorpholinyl))-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one,
Mp 179-180°C;

Cpd 96 2-(4-Methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;

5 Example 98: Preparation of 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Compound 98 (Method A)

Methyl salicylate (25 g, 0.164 M) and BrCN (18.08 g, 0.172 M) is added to dry acetone (500 mL) and cooled to 0°C. That mixture is then treated with TEA (17.37 g, 0.172M) in acetone (50 mL) dropwise over 20 minutes. A white precipitate separates from the solution. After stirring 1 hr the acetone is decanted and the precipitate washed with acetone. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and used without further purification. The above cyanoether (29.0 g, 0.164 M) is added to acetonitrile (300 mL) under an atmosphere of nitrogen. An acetonitrile solution of morpholine (14.26 g, 0.164 M) is then added dropwise over 30 minutes. The reaction becomes warm during addition. After stirring a total of 3 hrs the solvent is removed in vacuo to yield a tan solid which is washed with ether to yield 22 g (58%) of pure product. An analytical sample is prepared by recrystallization from EtOAc. MP 184.5-86.0°C (lit. MP 187-9°C); 6 IR (CHCl₃) 2950, 2825, 2750, 1670, 1620, 1600, 1560, 1460, 1440, 1420, 1340, 1260, 1110, 980, 850 cm⁻¹; 1H-NMR (CDCl₃) 8.25 (dd, 1H, J-1.5 and 6.0 Hz), 7.8-7.2 (m, 3H, aromatic), 3.80 (s, 8H); Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 232 (47), 215 (13), 204 (20), 189 (11), 176 (14), 175 (56), 121 (35), 120 (100), 92 (46), 64 (14); UV (EtOH) λ max (ϵ) 210 (24,000), 218 (24,200), 240sh (11,200), 258 (14,750), 286 (4,850), 295 (3,900); Anal. cale'd. for $C_{12}H_{12}N_2O_3$: C, 62.06; H, 5.17; N, 12.06. Found: C, 61.70; H, 5.22; N, 11.99. Example 99:

Example 99: Preparation of 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4one, Compound 98 (Method B)

Tosic acid (0.4g, 2 mmol) is added to a solution of 2-mercapto-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (3.56 g, 20 mmol) and piperidine (2.38 g, 2.77 ml, 28 mmol) in benzene (400ml). After refluxing for 5 hours, the reaction solution is evaporated in vacuo. The residue is transferred to a separatory funnel with methylene chloride and water. Extracting with methylene chloride, washing the organic layer twice with water, and filtering through sodium sulfate affords 2.80 g of crude material after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography over silica

15

20

25

30

35

gel (300 g, 7% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) affords 0.39 g of 2-(4-Morpholiny1)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one.

Example 101 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 101

5 Prepared by the method outlined in Chart C.

Example 173 Preparation of 4'-Acetoxy-3'-methyl-2'-hydroxy-propiophenone (Relating to Chart E)
Part A

2',4'-Dihydroxy-3'methyl-propiophenone (7.21 g, 40 mmole) is suspended in 200ml dichloromethane in a 500 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The suspension is treated with diisopropylethylamine (6.97 ml, 40 mmole) and the solution is cooled to 0°C. Acetyl chloride (3.26 ml, 46 mmole), in 80 ml dichloromethane, is added slowly dropwise to the reaction mixture (1 h) at 0 C. The mixture is warmed to room temperature and is stirred 20 min. The reaction is washed with 1 X 150 ml 5% hydrochloric acid and the organics are dried over magnesium sulfate. The mixture is concentrated in vacuo to a yellow oil which is crystallized and then recrystallized from ethanol to afford 7.2 g (81%) of the acetate as a white solid. Melting Point: 59-61 C.

Preparation of 7-Acetoxy-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 173)

4'-Acetoxy-2'-hydroxy-3'-methyl-propiophenone (6.2)27.9 g, mmole) is dissolved in 60 ml diethyl ether in a 100 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The solution is treated with boron trifluoride etherate and the reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. The precipitate is collected by filtration and is washed with 150 ml diethyl ether to afford 6.8 g (90%) of the boron difluoride complex as a yellow solid. The boron difluoride complex (1.05 g, 5.13 mmole) and 4-morpholine phosgene iminium chloride (1.25 g, 4.63 mmole) are combined in 12 ml 1,2-dichloroethanein a 25 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The reaction mixture is warmed to 60 C for 3 h. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and the dichloroethane is removed in vacuo. The residual oil is taken up in 12ml acetonitrile in a 25 ml one neck round bottom flask. The mixture is warmed to 60°C, is diluted with 10 ml water, and is stirred for 5 min. The reaction mixture is immediately neutralized

*

with 25 ml saturated sodium bicarbonate and the acetonitrile is removed in vacuo. The aqueous residue is extracted with 4 X 25 ml dichloromethane. The combined organics are dried over magnesium sulfate and are concentrated in vacuo to afford 750mg (51%) of Cpd 173 as an orange solid.

Melting Point: 142.5-144.5°C.

Part C

Preparation of 3,8-dimethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 174)

10 The boron difluoride complex (prepared as in Part A above, 3.0 g, 11.1 mmole) is combined with 4-morpholine phosgene iminium chloride (2.5 g, 12.2 mmole) in 29 ml 1,2-dichloroethane in a 50 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The reaction mixture is warmed to 60°C for 3.5 h and is cooled to room temperature. dichloroethane is removed in vacuo and the oily residue is dissoved 15 in 30 ml acetonitrile in a 100 ml one neck round bottom flask under The solution is warmed to 60° C, is diluted with 25 ml nitrogen. water, and is stirred for 5 min. The reaction mixture is immediately quenched with 30 ml saturated sodium bicarbonate and the acetonitrile is removed in vacuo. The aqueous residue is extracted with 4 \times 25 ml 20 dichloromethane and the combined organics are dried over magnesium The dried organics are concentrated in vacuo to a yellow solid (2.82 g) which is dissolved in 30 ml methanol in 100 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The solution is diluted with 15 ml water and the mixture is treated with lithium hydroxide (800 25 mg, 19.1 mmole). The reaction mixture is stirred lh at room tempera-The methanol is removed in vacuo and the pH of the aqueous residue is adjusted to 5 with 5% hydrochloric acid (pH meter). precipitated phenol is collected by filtration and is dried to afford 1.2g (40%) of Cpd 174.

Melting Point: >300 C

Part D

35

Preparation of 7-benzyloxy-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 175).

3,8-Dimethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (355 mg, 1.29 mmole) is suspended in 9 ml dry acetonitrile in a 25 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The suspension is treated successively with potassium carbonate (1.1 g, 8.0 mmole) and

20

benzyl bromide (213 mg, 1.79 mmole). The reaction mixture is warmed to 60°C for 16 h and is cooled to room temperature. The volatiles are removed in vacuo and the residue is washed with 25 ml dichloromethane. The insoluable material is removed by filtration and the filtrate is concentrated to a pale oil. The oil is crystallized from diethyl ether to afford 323 mg (69%) of Cpd 175 as a white solid. Melting Point: 136-137.5°C.

Following the general procedure of Example 173, but starting with the appropriate 2'-hydroxypropiophenone, there are prepared the following products:

- Cpd 176 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 204-206
- Cpd 177 3,8-Dimethyl-7-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpho-linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 141-142
- 15 Cpd 178 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl-ethyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 160-161.5
 - Cpd 179 3,8-Dimethyl-7-(4-chlorobenzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 166-167.5
 - Cpd 180 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-4H-l-benzopyran-4-one mp. 158.5-160
 - Cpd 181 7-(Carbomethoxy-methoxy1)-3,8-dimethy1-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 174-175
 - Cpd 182 8-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 239-240
- 25 Cpd 183 8-Benzyloxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-pyran-4-one mp. 134-135
 - Cpd 184 3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(m-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 160.5-161
- 30 Example 185 Preparation of C-7 alkyl, alkenyl and alkynylaryl substituents. (relating to Chart F)
 Part A

Preparation of 2'-Hydroxy-3'-methyl-4'-trifluormethanesul-fonyloxy-acetophenone.

2',4'-Dihydroxy-3'methyl-acetophenone (11 g, 60.2 mmole) is suspended in 300 ml dichloromethane in a 1000 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The suspension is treated successively with pyridine (4.4 ml, 54 mmole) and N,N, dimethylamino-pyridine (730 mg, 6 mmole) and the solution is cooled to 0°C. Triflic anhydride (11 ml, 66.2 mmole), in 1 X 100 ml dichloromethane, is added slowly dropwise to the reaction mixture (30 min). The reaction is stirred for 1 h at room temperature for 1 h and the mixture is washed with 2 X 200 ml 5% hydrochloric acid. The organics are dried over magnesium sulfate and are concentrated in vacuo to a yellow oil. The oil is distilled via kugelrhor under high vacuum (165 C) to provide 16.4 (91%) of triflate as a white solid.

Melting Point: 60-64°C

10 Part B

Preparation of 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-trifluormethane-sulfonyloxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one.

2'-Hydroxy-3'-methyl-4'-triflouromethanesulfonyloxy-acetophenone (1.5 g, 5.03 mmole) is dissolved in 10 ml diethyl ether in a 25 ml $\,$ one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The solution is treated 15 with boron trifluoride etherate (0.9 ml, 7.5 mmole) and the reaction mixture is stirred for 6 h at room temperature. Approximately 1/2 the ether is removed in vacuo and the precipitate is collected by filtration. The pale solid is washed with cold diethyl ether to afford 1.1 g (63%) of difluoroboronate. Boron difluoride complex 20 (1.1 g, 3.2 mmole) is combined with 4-morpholinophosgeniminium chloride (0.72 g, 3.5 mmole) in 12 ml 1,2-dichloroethane in a 50 ml $\,$ one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The reaction mixture is warmed to 65°C for 3 h and is cooled to room temperature. precipitate is removed by filtration and is washed with diethyl ether 25 to provide 1.35 g. The solid is supended in 12 ml acetonitrile in a 25 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The suspension is stirred with 1.2 ml water for 48 h. The colorless solution is diluted with 10 ml saturated sodium bicarbonate and the acetonitrile is removed in vacuo. The aqueous residue is extracted with 4 X 25 ml 30 The combined organics are dried over magnesium dichloromethane. sulfate and are concentrated in vacuo to a red solid. The solid is recrystallized from ethyl acetate to afford 566 mg (45%) of chromonetriflate as an off white solid.

35 Melting Point: 151-155°C.

Part C

Preparation of 8-methyl-7-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 185).

3

30

.)

8-Methyl-7-(trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1benzopyran-4-one (190 mg, 0.48 mmole) is suspended in 6 ml 1:1 benzene/triethylamine in a 15 ml screw cap pressure tube. suspension is treated successively with phenyl acetylene (100 ul, 0.91 mmole), bis (triphenylphosphine) palladium dichloride (14 mg, 0.02 mmole), and cuprous iodide (2 mg, 0.01 mmole). The reaction mixture is warmed to 100-110°C overnight. The reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature and is again treated successively with phenyl acetylene (100 ul, 0.91 mmole), bis (triphenylphosphine) 10 palladium dichloride (14 mg, 0.02 mole), and cuprous iodide (2 mg, 0.01 mmole). The reaction is heated to 110°C for 4 h and is cooled to room temperature. The volatiles are removed in vacuo to a black The residue is chromatographed over 12 g silica gel (230-400 mesh) eluting with 1% methanol/dichloromethane and collecting 3 15 ml fraction s for 48 fractions. Thereafter elution is carried out with 2% methanol/dichloromethane and 5 ml fractions are collected. Fractions 55-72 are combined and concentrated to provide 153 mg of a dark brown solid. The solid is recrystallized from ethyl acetate to afford 94 mg (56%) of Cpd 185 as a pale grey solid.

20 Melting Point: 228.5-229.5°C.

Example 186 Preparation of 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 186).

8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl-ethynyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (90 mg, 0.261 mmole) is dissolved in 90 ml 8:1 methanol/acetone in a Parr shaker bottle. The solution is treated with 18 mg 10% palladium on carbon and the reaction mixture is hydrogenated at 40 PSI for 2 h. The catalyst is removed by filtration through a 1" bed of celite and the filter cake is washed well with methanol. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo to a yellow oil which crystallized from hexane to give 70 mg (77%) of Cpd 186 as a tan solid. Melting Point: 162-163°C.

Following the general procedures of Example 185, but starting with the appropriate 2'-hydroxyacetophenone, there are prepared the following products:

35 Cpd 187 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 196-197

Cpd 188 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 110-112

5

15

20

25

30

2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethyl-Cpd 189)phenyl)ethynyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one 158.5

2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-Cpd 190 ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 130-131

8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-naphthyl))ethyl-4H-Cpd 192 1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 188.5-189.5

8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-Cpd 193 mp. 194.5-195

10 Example 194 (Relating to Chart G) Part A

Preparation of 4'-acetoxy-3'-iodo-2'-hydroxy-propiophenone

2',4'-dihydroxy-3'-iodoacetophenone (55.6 g, 0.2 suspended in 600 ml of methylene chloride. Triethylamine (27.8 ml, $0.2 \ \text{mol})$ is added and the cooled mixture (0°C) is treated dropwise with acetyl chloride (16.35 ml, 0.23 mol). The mixture is stirred at 0°C for 1 h and at ambient temperature for 2 h. The mixture is washed with 5% hydrochloric acid, dried owver magnesium sulfate and The solid is recrystallized from ethanol to provide evaporated. 48.39 g of the product.

Part B

Preparation 7-acetyloxy-8-iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1ο£ benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 194)

4'-Acetoxy-3'-iodo-2'-hydroxy-propiophenone (48.4 g, 0.15 mol) is suspended in 750 ml of ether and treated with boron trifluoride etherate (27.9 ml, 0.22 mol). The mixture is stirred overnight at ambient temperature, filtered and the solid is washed well with ether to afford 47.0 g of the boron difluoride complex. The complex is combined with 4-morpholine dichloromethyleniminium chloride in 400 ml of ethylene dichloride and heated at 70°C for 5 h and at 50°C for 16 The reaction is cooled to 0°C and the solid is filtered and washed well with ether (45 g). The solid is suspended in 400 ml of acetonitrile, 40 ml of water is added and the mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature, heated at 50°C for 2 h and finally heated at 60°C for 30 min. 35 The solvent is evaporated and the material is taken up in methylene chloride/ saturated sodium bicarbonate. The aqueous layer is extracted twice with methylene chloride and the combined organics are dried over magnesium sulfate. Evapora-

15

20

25

30

tion of the solvent and recrystallization from methanol gave 20.8 g (39%) of the chromone. The mother liquors contained 5.8 g of crude product from which a second recrystallization yielded 0.7 g. mp. 201.5-202.5

5 Part C

Preparation of 8-ethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-pyran-4-one

7-Acetyloxy-8-iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (2.07 g, 5.0 mmol) is combined with lithium chloride (0.64 g, 15 mmol) tetraethyltin (1.04 ml, 5.25 mmol) and (bis)triphenylphosphine palladium dichloride (70 mg, 0.10 mmol) in 20 ml of dimethylformamide. The mixture is heated a 100°C for 40 min., poured into half saturated sodium chloride and extracted twice with methylene chloride. The organics are washed twice with half saturated sodium chloride, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The material is taken up in 20 ml of methanol and 10 ml of water and treated with 0.63 g (15 mmol) of lithium hydroxide. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent is evaporated, the mixture is diluted with water and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer is acidified to pH 6.1 qirh 5% hydrochloric acid and the solid is filtered, washed with ether and dried to afford 0.98 gt (71%) of the product.

Part D

Preparation of 8-ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinyl-methoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 195)

8-Ethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (0.176 g, 0.64 mmol) and sodium hydride (0.105 g, 60%, 2.6 mmol) are combine in 4 ml of dimethylformamide and heated to 60°C for 20 min. 3-Picoyl chloride hydrochloride (0.321 g, 1.76 mmol) is added and the mixture is heated at 60°C for 1 h. The cooled mixture is poured into 2N sodium hydroxide and ice. The solid is filtered, washed well with water and ether and recrystallzed form ethyl acetate to provide 0.156 g of the product. mp.178-179

Following the general procedure of Example 194, but starting with the 2'-hydroxyacetophonone, there are prepared the following products:

Cpd 196 8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1benzopyran-4-one mp. 153-154.5

•

ક

7

3

- Cpd 197 8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1benzopyran-4-one mp. 155-157
- Cpd 198 8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperi-dinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 151-152
- 5 Cpd 199 8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 214-215
 - Cpd 200 8-Iodo-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 224-225

Example 201 (Relating to Chart H)

10 Part A

15

20

Preparation of 7-hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 201).

Palladium black (225 mg) is added to a solution of the benzyl ether Cpd 31 (1.00 g, 2.86 mmol) in EtOAc (80 ml). After shaking in a Parr hydrogenation apparatus under 50 lbs pressure of hydrogen for 2 days, the catalyst is filtered off through a cintered glass funnel rinsing with EtOAc and MeOH. Evaporation of the solvent afforded 0.99 g of crude material. Flash chromatography (60 g silica gel, 10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) afforded 0.83 g of the phenol. Recrystallization from MeOH/EtOAc at 4°C afforded 0.65 g (88%) of white crystalline title product. mp 278-284°C.

Part B

Preparation of 7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 202.

A suspension of phenol Cpd 170 (130 mg, 0.5 mmol), 3-picolinyl chloride-HCl (161 mg, 1.0 mmol), and potassium carbonate (277 mg, 2.0 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 ml) is stirred at 90°C. After 7 days, the reaction mixture is evaporated down and then CHCl₃ added. The solids are filtered off and the filtrate evaporated. Flash chromatography of the residue (15 g silica gel, 2% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂, 6 ml fractions) afforded 18 mg (10%, fractions 37-52) of Cpd 202. mp 144-58°C.

Example 203 Preparation of 7-phenylmethoxy-2-methylthiomethyl-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 203 (Relating to Chart I)

Part A: Sodium hydride (50% oil dispersion washed 3x in hexane, 23.2 g, 0.48 mol) is stirred in THF (195 ml) under nitrogen in a flame dried 2 l three-necked round bottom flask equipped with an addition funnel and a condensor. A solution of the 2-hydroxyaceto-

15

20

25

30

35

phenone (25 g, 97.6 mmol) and ethyl α -thiomethyl- acetate (130.4 g, 123 ml, 0.9 mol) in THF (164 ml) is slowly dropped into the sodium hydride slurry. After about half of the reagent solution had been added the reaction is heated with a heating gun until the reaction had begun to reflux on its own. The remainder of the reagent solution is slowly added with stirring. After 10 min at ambient temperature and 1 h 40 min at reflux, the solution is evaporated in vacuo. The solution is transferred to a separatory funnel with methylene chloride/2N HCl and shaken for about 10 min. Extraction with methylene chloride (2x) and drying over magnesium sulfate affords the crude β -diketone which is not further purified.

A biphasic solution of the β -dikeone and 6N HCl (250 ml) is stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Extraction with methylene chloride and drying over magnesium sulfate afforded 127.13g of crude material after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography (700 g silica gel, 30-50% EtOAc/hexane) afforded 122 g of a mixture of the starting acetophenone, the thiomethylacetate, and some β -diketone and 4.94 g Cpd 203 (15%). An analytical sample is recrystallized from ether/hexane to afford white crystalline title product. mp 110-114°C.

Part B

Preparation of 7-phenylmethoxy-2-iodomethyl-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one

A solution of Cpd 203 (4.0 g, 12.3 mmol) in methyl iodide (12.5 ml) and CH₂Cl₂ (8 ml) is stirred under reflux. After 3 days, the solution is cooled to 0°C and the yellow precipitate filtered off. The filtrate is evaporated down and the residue flash chromatographed (100 g silica gel, 40% EtOAc/hexane) to afford 1.48 g of 7-phenylmethoxy-2-iodomethyl-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (30%). An analytical sample is prepared by recrystallization from CH₂Cl₂/EtOAc/hexane to afford white crystalline title product. mp 144-7°C;

Part C

Preparation of 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 204)

Morpholine (0.21 g, 2.5 mmol) is added to a stirring solution of 7-phenylmethoxy-2-iodomethy1-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (1.0 g, 2.5 mmol) and triethylamine (0.25 ml, 2.5 mmol) in CHCl₃ (12 ml).

15

25

30

After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 h, the solvent is evaporated in vacuo. The residue is flash chromatographed (100 g silica gel, 50-100% EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂, 45 ml fractions) to afford 0.72 g (79%) of the product. Recrystallization from ether afforded a white solid title product. MP 130-3°C.

Part D

Preparation of 7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 205

Palladium black (140 mg) is added to a solution of the benzyl ether Cpd 204 (0.65 g, 1.78 mmol) in EtOAc (50 ml). After shaking in a Parr hydrogenation apparatus under 50 lbs pressure of hydrogen for 23 h, the catalyst is filtered off through a cintered glass funnel rinsing with EtOAc and MeOH. Evaporation of the solvent afforded 0.49 g of crude material. Flash chromatography (100 g silica gel, 4% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂, 50 ml fractions) afforded 35 mg (5%, fractions 6-7) of the starting material and 0.33 g (68%, fractions 11-16) of the phenol. An analytical sample is prepared by recrystallization from EtOAc/ether/hexane at 4°C to afford white crystalline title product. MP 144-6°C;

20 Part E

Preparation of 7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methyoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 206

A suspension of Cpd 205 (100 mg, 0.36 mmol), 5-(4-chloromethyl)-1-cyclohexyltetrazole [see e.g. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 31, 1151 (1983)] (146 mg, 0.73 mmol), and potassium carbonate (201 mg, 1.45 mmol) in acetonitrile (3 ml) is stirred at 60oC. After 17 h, the reaction mixture is evaporated down and then CHCl₃ added. The solids are filtered off and the filtrate evaporated. Flash chromatography of the residue (25 g silica gel, 3% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂, 15 ml fractions) afforded 134 mg (85%, fractions 5-6) of white crystalline title product. MP 193-5°C;

Preparation of 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 207

A suspension of Cpd 205 (50 mg, 0.18 mmol), 3-picolinyl chloride-HCl (58 mg, 0.36 mmol), and potassium carbonate (100 mg, 0.72 mmol) in acetonitrile (2 ml) is stirred at 60°C. After 2 days, the reaction mixture is evaporated down and then CHCl₃ added. The

solids are filtered off and the filtrate evaporated. Flash chromatography of the residue (20 g silica gel, 3% $MeOH/CH_2Cl_2$, 10 ml fractions) afforded 45 mg (68%, fractions 17-25) of white crystalline title product which is recrystallized from ether. mp 105-8°C.

CHART A

$$\begin{array}{c} R_{6} \\ R_{7} \\ R_{8} \end{array} \xrightarrow[NR_{9}R_{10}]{R_{6}} \\ R_{7} \\ R_{8} \end{array} \xrightarrow[NR_{9}R_{10}]{R_{5}} \xrightarrow[NR_{9}R_{10}]{R_{10}}$$

CHART B

-60-

CHART C

$$R_6$$
 R_7
 CH_3
 CH

$$R_6$$
 R_7
 R_8
 R_9
 R_{10}

CHART D

$$(Bz0)_{n} \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ NR_{9}R_{10} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(H0)_{n} \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ NR_{9}R_{10} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Base \\ (R_{5} R_{6}/R_{7} \text{ or } R_{8})$$

$$(R_5/R_6/R_7$$
 and/or $R_8)_n$ 0 NR_9R_{10}

CHART E

CHART F

$$\begin{array}{c} & & \\ & \\ & \\ \\ & \\ \\ & \\ \\ \end{array}$$

CHART G

CHART H

-66-

CHART I

$$RO$$
 CH_3
 NR_9R_{10}
 RO
 CH_3
 NR_9R_{10}

FORMULA

$$\begin{array}{c}
R_{6} \\
R_{7} \\
R_{8}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
R_{6} \\
R_{7} \\
R_{8}
\end{array}$$
IA

$$\begin{array}{c}
R_{5} \\
R_{7} \\
R_{8}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
R_{5} \\
0 \\
Y
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
IB \\
R_{8}
\end{array}$$

WO 90/06921 PCT/US89/05526

-68-

FORMULA (Continued)

I

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

CLAIMS

1. A compound of Formula I

 R_6 R_7 R_8

wherein X is CZ where Z is H, C_1 - C_5 alkyl, amino (-NH₂) or a halogen atom;

Y is selected from the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ wherein R_9 and R_{10} , being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the provisio that R_9 and R_{10} are not both hydrogen; (b) C_1 - C_{12} alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl); (d)- $(CH_2)_n$ phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)], (e) $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl or (f) wherein R_9 and R_{10} , taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of

- (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
- (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
- (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, - CH_2OH , or trifluoromethyl
- (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two

ē

members selected from the group consisting of C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH2)qOH, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃ -CO₂CH₂CH₃ or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 5 C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine, 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-10 piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH2OH, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃ or -CO₂CH₂CH₃, and thiazolidine-4-carboxylic (gg) thiazolidine, 15 acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinacetophenone. 1-homopiperazine, methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2-3,6tetrahydropyridine, proline, hydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, 20 nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole; and R5, R6, R7 and Rg, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C1-C8 alkyl, -(CH2)nphenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with 25 one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alky1)$], $-(CH_2)_n$ naphthy1, $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridiny1, -(CH $_2$) $_0$ NR $_9$ R $_{10}$, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alky1, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -CH₂-CH-CH₂, -CH-CH₃, 30 -O-CH₂-CH=CH₂, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$], $-O(CH_2)p(N-methylpiperdin-methylpip$ 3-y1), -0-(CH₂)pNR₉R₁₀, <math>-0-CH₂CH₄OCH₃)₂, <math>-0-(CH₂)pOR₁₅, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-(CH)_{n}C(0)O-$ 35 (CH₂)_DNR₉R₁₀, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ NO_2 , -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)- $(CH_2)_pR_9$, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_pR_9$, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, -NR9R10, $-N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_{10}$ $-N(R_9)-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-$

 $N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$

-0-(CH₂)_nphenyl

 $(CH_2)_n R_{10}$,

10

15

20

25

[wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)], -0-(CH_2)_npyridine, -0(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_npyridine, -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)0-(CH₂)_npyridine, <math>-0(CH₂)_nC(0)-N(R₉)(CH₂)_npyridine,-O-(CH₂)_nquinoxalinyl, -O-(CH₂)_nquinolinyl -O-(CH₂)_npyrazinyl, -0-(CH_2)_nnaphthyl, -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nnaphthyl, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)NR_9-(CH_2)_nnaphthy1,$ (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH, -(CH₂)_q-OH, $(CH_2)_{\sigma}OC(0)R_9$, $-(CH_2)_{\sigma}OC(0)-NR_9R_{10}$, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-1)5-y1)C1-C4 alkoxy, - $[1-(C_1-C_5alky1)-1H-tetrazol-5-y1]C_1-C_4$ alkoxy, -[1-(nhenyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ alkoxy phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ alkoxy, -[1-(1phenylethyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ alkoxy, $-C_1-C_4$ alkoxyl, a group of Formula II wherein R' is methyl or carboxy, R'' is hydrogen and R''' is selected from benzyl [optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy, halogen or phenoxy (optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy or halogen)], C1-C₅ alkyl, -(CH₂)_nCO₂H, -CH₂SH, -CH₂SCH₃, imidazolinylmethylene, indolinylmethylene, CH3CH(OH), CH2OH, H2N(CH2)4-(optionally in protected form) or H2NC(NH)NH(CH2)3 (optionally in protected form); with the overall proviso that when Y is other than -(CH₂)_nmorpholinyl, at least one member of R_5 , R_6 , R_7 or R_8 is other than hydrogen, C1-C8 alkyl, NO2, OH, C1-C4 alkoxy, a halogen atom, phenyl, benzyl, 4-morpholinylmethyl, NH_2 , or

30

6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

dimethyamino; with the further proviso that when Y is 4-

7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethy1)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

morpholinyl, the compound is other than:

N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide,

35

2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide,

6-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,

PCT/US89/05526

5

10

25

30

35

2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;

with the further provisio that when Y is dimethylamino, the compound is other than:

2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester;

 R_{15} is selected from C_1 - C_5 alkyl, -(CH_2)_nphenyl [phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or - $CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)], -(CH_2)_npyridin-1-yl or -(CH_2)_ppiperidin-1-yl;

15 n is 0-5;

p is 2-5;

q is 1-5;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and hydrates thereof.

- 20 2. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein Y is selected from the group consiting of $-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ wherein R_9 and R_{10} , taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of:
 - (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
 - (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of c_1 - c_4 alkyl, c_1 - c_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
 - (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
 - (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, - CH_2OH , or trifluoromethyl

ě

(ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH_2)qOH,

10

-CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₃ or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 -C₄ alkyl, C_1 -C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),

- (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine, 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, - CH_2O_H ,
- 3. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein Z is H or C_1 -C5 alky1.

-CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃ or -CO₂CH₂CH₃.

- 4. A compound according to Claim 3 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ wherein n is 0 or 1, and R_9 and R_{10} , taken together with N, form 4-morpholine.
 - 5. A compound according to Claim 4 wherein Z is H.

- 6. A compound according to Claim 5 wherein n is 0.
- 7. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein at least one member selected from R_5 , R_6 , R_7 or R_8 is selected from:
- the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_p$ phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)], $-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl, $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl, $-(CH_2)_q$ NR₉R₁₀, -CH=CH-phenyl
- [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)], $-CH_2$ - CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_3 , -O- CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_3 , -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)], $-O(CH_2)p(N$ -methylpiperdin-3-yl), $-O(CH_2)pNR_3R_{10}$.

÷

ā

3

5

10

15

25

30

35

 $-N(R_9)-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_nR_{10}$, $N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0) (CH_2)_n R_{10}$, (CH₂)_nNR₉R₁₀, -O-(CH₂)_nphenyl[wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -O-(CH₂)_npyridine, -0(CH₂)_nC(0)-(CH₂)_npyridine, <math>-0-(CH₂)_nC(0)0-(CH₂)_npyridine,-O(CH₂)_nC(O)-N(R₉)(CH₂)_npyridine, -O-(CH₂)_nquinoxaliny1, -0-(CH₂)_nnaphthyl, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-$ -0-(CH₂)_npyrazinyl, $(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl, $-0-(CH_2)_n$ C(0)0-(CH₂)_nnaphthyl, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)NR_9-(CH_2)_nnaphthy1, -(CH_2)_q-OH, (CH_2)_qOC(0)R_9,$ _(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)C₁-C₄ $-(CH_2)_{q}OC(0)-NR_9R_{10}$, alkoxy, $-[1-(C_1-C_5alky1)-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1]C_1-C_4$ alkoxy, -[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl] C_1 - C_4 alkoxy [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ -[1-(1-

8. A compound according to Claim 2, 3, 4 or 6 wherein R_5 , R_6 , R_7 and R_8 are selected from the following groups:

phenylethyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl] C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, or $-C_1$ - C_4 alkoxyl.

- 20 (i) R₅, R₆, R₇ and R₈ are each hydrogen; or
 - (ii) R_5 , R_6 , and R_8 are each hydrogen, and R_7 is selected from: $-0-(CH_2)_n$ phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -C=C-phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), or $-(CH_2)_n$ phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl); or
 - (iii) R₅ and R₆ are hydrogen, R₈ is hydrogen, halo or C₁-C₅ alkyl, and R₇ is selected from: -0-(CH₂)_nphenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -0-(CH₂)_npyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -0-(CH₂)_nnaphthyl, -(CH₂)_nphenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -(CH₂)_ppyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally

```
substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -(CH_2)_p(1-piperidinyl), -(CH_2)_p(1-pyrrolidinyl) or -\{(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)C_1-C_4 alkoxy; or
```

- 5 (iv) R₅, R₇ and R₈ are each hydrogen, and R₆ is -NH-C(0)-0-CH₂phenyl.
 - 9. A compound according to Claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

```
Cpd 1
10
                    6-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo
                    pyran-4-one;
          Cpd 2
                    2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 3
                    8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-(7-phenylmethoxy)-4H-
                    benzopyran-4-one;
15
          Cpd 4
                    7-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 5
                    8-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 6
                    6-Bromo-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 7
                    6-Fluoro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 8
                    6-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
20
          Cpd 9
                    7-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 10
                    8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 11
                    6-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 12
                    7-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 13
                    6-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
25
                    one;
          Cpd 14
                    8-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
                    [2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-y1]-1,1-
          Cpd 15
                    dimethylethyl carbamic acid ester;
30
          Cpd 16
                    6-(3-pyridinecarboxamide)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
                    benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 17
                    2-(4-Morpholinyl)-6-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 19
                    6-([[Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]amino)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-
                    4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
35
                    8-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1- benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 20
          Cpd 21
                    3-Amino-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 22
                    3-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 23
                    3-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
```

	Cpd 24	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 25	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-5-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-	
	•	one;	÷
5	Cpd 26	7,8-Dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	•
٠	Cpd 27	2-(4-Methyl-2-piperazinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	و
	Cpd 28	8-Methy1-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-[4-(2-pyridiny1)-1-	2
		<pre>piperazinyl]-4H-benzopyran-4-one;</pre>	
·	Cpd 29	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperazinyl)-4H-	
10		benzopyran-4-one;	
	-Cpd 30	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 31	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
15	Cpd 32	8-Methyl-2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-	
•		4H-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 33	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(2,6-dimethyl-4-	
		morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 34	2-[4-(Hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-8-methyl-7-(phenyl-	
20		methoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one monohydrochloride;	
	Cpd 35	2-[4-(Diphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-8-methyl-7-	
	-	(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 36	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)-	
		4H-benzopyran-4-one;	
25	Cpd 37	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperazinyl)-	
		4H-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 38	2-(4-Hydroxy-1-piperdinyl)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-	
é		4H-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 39	7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-	
30		4-one;	
	Cpd 40	6-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 41	7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 42	5-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	\$
	Cpd 43	8-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
35	Cpd 44	7-Methoxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-	3
		4-one;	
	Cpd 45	<pre>[(8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl)oxy]</pre>	
		acetic acid lithium salt;	

	Cpd 46	[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-
		yl]oxy]acetic acid methyl ester;
	Cpd 47	7-[(4-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
5	Cpd 48	8-Methyl-7-[(4-methylphenyl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpho
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 49	7-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 50	7-[(4,5-Dichlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho
10		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 51	8-Methy1-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 52	8-Methyl-7-[[(phenyl)carbonyl]oxy]-2-(4-morpho
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
15	Cpd 53	7-Methoxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-
		4-one;
	Cpd 54	7-[[4-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-8-methyl-2-
		(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 55	8-Methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-[[4-phenylmethoxy)-
20		phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 56	7-[(3-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho-
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 57	7-[(4-Nitrophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
25	Cpd 58	7-[(2-Phenylethyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-
•		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 59	7-[(2-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho-
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 60	7-[(4-Ethoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho-
30		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 61	8-(4-Ethoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-
	•	pyran-4-one;
	Cpd 62	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(4-nitro-benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzo-
		pyran-4-one;
35	Cpd 63	8-(2-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 64	2-(4-Morpholiny1)-8-(2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-
•		4-one;

WO 90/06921 PCT/US89/05526

		, -
	Cpd 65	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-(2-oxo-2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-
•		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd. 66	8-(4-Benzyloxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
5	Cpd 67	8-(4-Chloro-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-
		pyran-4-one;
	Cpg 68	8-(4-t-Butyl-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
	•	benzopyran-4-one;
•	Cpd 69	8-(3-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
10		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 70	8-(3,4-Dichloro-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 7	8-(4-Methyl-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-
		pyran-4-one;
15	Cpd 7	8-(4-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 7	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-2-methyloxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 7	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-
20		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 7	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-2-methyloxy)-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 7	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
25	Cpd 8	2-(Dimethylamino)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; and
	Cpd 8	2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 1	ono unitable pyramity
		yl]4-morpholinyl carboxylic acid ester;
30	Cpd 1	2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one;
	Cpd 1	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-oxo-2-phenylethoxy)-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 1	6-Chloro-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-
35		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 1	04 [[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-
		acetic acid methyl ester;
	Cpd 1	05 4-[[[8-Methy1-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-

		7-yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;
	Cpd 106	4-[[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-
		yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;
	Cpd 107	8-Methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-[[3-
5	-	(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one;
	Cpd 108	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)-
	•	phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 109	7-(Cyclohexylmethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
10	•	benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 110	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-propenyloxy)-4H-1-
	•	benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 111	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(1-naphthalenylmethoxy)-4H-1-
	,	benzopyran-4-one;
15	Cpd 112	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 113	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(4-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 115	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-quinoxalinylmethoxy)-
2Ô		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 116	8-methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(pyrazinlymethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 117	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one N-oxide;
25	Cpd 118	8-methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one N-oxide;
	Cpd 119	8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 120	3,3-Dimethyl-1-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-
30		1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-butan-2-one;
	Cpd 121	1-[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-
		7-y1]oxy]-propan-2-one;
	Cpd 122	1-[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-
		7-yl]oxy]-butan-2-one;
35	Cpd 123	8-Methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(2-oxo-2-(2-
		naphthyl)ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 125	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;

WO 90/06921 PCT/US89/05526

	Cpd 126	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 127	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
5 :	Cpd 128	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 129	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-quinolinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 130	7,8-(Bis)-phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
10		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 131	7,8-(Bis)-acetyloxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-
		4-one;
	Cpd 132	7,8-(Bis)-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one;
15	Cpd 133	7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 135	8-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-
		trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 136	7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholiny1)-8-(3-
20		trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 137	7-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxyl-8-methyl-
		2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 138	8-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxy]-2-(4-mor-
		pholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
25	Cpd 139	7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-
		(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 140	8-[(1-cyclohexyl-lH-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-
		pholinyl)-4H-l-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 141	2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-[(I-phenyl-lH-tetrazol-5-yl)oxy]-
30		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 142	N-cyclohexyl-2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-
		benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide;
	Cpd 143	N- $(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-$
		1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide;
35	Cpd 144	2-[[2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]-N-
		phenyl-acetamide;
ė	Cpd 145	2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-y1]oxy]-
		N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;

	Cpd 147	N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-
		7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-phenyalanine, ethyl ester;
	Cpd 149	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[(1-phenyl-1H-tetrazol-5-
•		yl)oxy]-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;
5	Cpd 152	2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-
		7-yl]oxy]-N-3-pyridinyl-acetamide;
	Cpd 153	N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-
		7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-Phenylalanine;
	Cpd 154	7-(2,2-dimethoxyethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-
10		1-Benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd -155	2-(4-Morpholiny1)-8-(2-propeny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one;
	Cpd 156	2-(4-Morpholiny1)-8-(1-propeny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one;
15	Cpd 157	8-Formy1-2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 158	2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(phenylamino)methyl-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 159	2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(2E-phenyl)ethenyl-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
20	Cpd 160	8-Hydroxymethyl-2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one;
	Cpd 162	8-methyl-7-[(1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-
		pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 163	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperi-
25		dinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 164	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-
		<pre>pyrrolidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;</pre>
	Cpd 165	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl)-
		oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
30	Cpd 166	8-Methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(3-(1-piperi-
		dino)propyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 167	7-(2-Diethylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 168	7-[2-(ethylphenylamino)ethoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-mor-
35		pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 169	7-(2-Diisopropylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-
		morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 170	7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-

		4-one;	
	Cpd 171	8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-	
		1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 172	7-(2-(4-Benzyl-(1-piperizinyl))ethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-	
5		(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	ર્સ
	Cpd 173	7-Acetoxy-3,8-dimethy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-ben-	
		zopyran-4-one;	ŧ
	Cpd 174	3,8-dimethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-	
		pyran-4-one;	
10	Cpd 175	7-benzyloxy-3,8-dimethy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 176	3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-	
		methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 177	3,8-Dimethy1-7-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpho-	
15		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 178	3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl-ethyloxy)-	
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 179	3,8-Dimethyl-7-(4-chlorobenzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-	
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
20	Cpd 180	3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-trifluoromethyl-	
		benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 181	7-(Carbomethoxy-methoxyl)-3,8-dimethy1-2-(4-	
		morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 182	8-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-	
25		4-one,	
	Cpd 183	8-Benzyloxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-	
		pyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 184	3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(m-trifluoromethyl-	
		benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,	
30	Cpd 185	8-methyl-7-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 186	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	ક
	Cpd 187	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-4H-1-benzopyran-	
35		4-one;	3
	Cpd 188	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-	
		one;	
	Cpd 189	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethyl-	

)phenyl)ethynyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 190	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-
		ethy1-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 192	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-naphthyl))ethyl-4H-
5		1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 193	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one;
	Cpd 194	7-acetyloxy-8-iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-
		4-one;
10	Cpd 195	8-ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 196	8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 197	8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-
15		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 198	8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperi-
		diny1)ethy1)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 199	8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
20	Cpd 200	8-Iodo-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one;
	Cpd 202	7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-8-methyl-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 204	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-
25		1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 205	7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-8-methyl-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 206	7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methyoxy]-8-methyl-
		2-(4-morpholinylmethy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
30	Cpd 207	8 - Methy1 - 2 - (4 - morpholiny1methy1) - 7 - (3 -
		pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one
	or a pharmaceu	tically acceptable salt or hydrate thereof.

10. A compound according to Claim 1 selected from the group 35 consisting of:

.Cpd 2 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;

Cpd 3 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-(7-phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;

I

3

Cpd 19 6-([[Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]amino)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; Cpd 51 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; 8-(4-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Cpd 72 benzopyran-4-one; Cpd 76 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-Cpd 112 10 1-benzopyran-4-one; 7-[(1-cyclohexyl-lH-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-Cpd 139 (4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperi-Cpd 163 dinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; 15 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-Cpd 164 pyrrolidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; Cpd 171 8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or hydrate thereof.

20

25

35

11. Use of a compound selected from the group consisting of a compound of Formula I Re 0

R₆ R_7 R_8

wherein X is N, or CZ where Z is H, C_1 - C_5 alkyl, amino (-NH₂) or a 30 halogen atom;

when X is CZ, Y is selected from the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ wherein R_9 and R_{10} , being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the provisio that R_9 and R_{10} are not both hydrogen; (b) C_1 - C_{12} alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl); (d) $-(CH_2)_n$ phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with

one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or carbo C_1 - C_4 alkoxy), (e) - $(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl or (f) wherein R_9 and R_{10} , taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of

- (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
 - (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
 - (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
 - (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH2OH, or trifluoromethyl
 - (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH₂)qOH, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₃ or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
 - (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine,

 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH₂O_H, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃ or -CO₂CH₂CH₃, and
 - (gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinaceto-phenone, 1-homopiperazine, 1-methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1.2-3.6-tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole:

10

5

15

20

25

30

÷

÷

₹

and R₅, R₆, R₇ and R₈, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C1-Cg alkyl, -(CH₂)_nphenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$], $-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl, $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl, 5 -(CH $_2$) $_q$ NR $_9$ R $_{10}$, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -CH₂-CH-CH₂, -CH-CH-CH₃,-O-CH2-CH=CH2, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally sub-10 stituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$], $-O(CH_2)p(N-methylpiperdin-methylpip$ 3-y1), $-0-(CH_2)pNR_9R_{10}$, $-0-CH2CH_{(0CH_3)_2}$, $-0-(CH_2)pOR_{15}$, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-(CH_2)_nC(O)O-(CH_2)_nR_9$, -(CH)nC(0)0-(CH₂)_DNR₉R₁₀, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, NO_2 , -0- $(CH_2)_nC(0)$ - $(\text{CH}_2)_{p} \text{R}_9, \ -\text{O-}(\text{CH}_2)_{n} \text{C}(\text{O}) \text{O-}(\text{CH}_2)_{p} \text{R}_9, \ -\text{O-}(\text{CH}_2)_{n} \text{C}(\text{O}) - (\text{CH}_2)_{n} \text{NR}_9 \text{R}_{10},$ 15 $-N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_{10}$, $-NR_9R_{10}$ $-N(R_9)-(CH_2)_nC(0)0 N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ -0-(CH₂)_nphenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_2)$ 20 C_4 alkyl)], -0-(CH_2)_npyridine, -0(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_npyridine, -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)0-(CH₂)_npyridine, -0(CH₂)_nC(0)-N(R₉)(CH₂)_npyridine, -0-(CH_2)_nquinoxaliny1, -0-(CH_2)_nquinoliny1 -0-(CH_2)_npyraziny1, -0-(CH_2)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)0-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)NR₉-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1,25 halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH, -(CH₂)_q-OH, $(CH_2)_qOC(0)R_9$, $-(CH_2)_qOC(0)-NR_9R_{10}$, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-y1)C1-C4 -[1-(C₁-C₅alkyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ alkoxy, alkoxy, $-[1-(_{D}henyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C_1-C_4$ alkoxy phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, 30 C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)], -[1-(pyridiny1)-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1]C₁-C₄ alkoxy, -[1-(1-phenylethyl)-l \hat{H} -tetrazol-5-yl] C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, $-C_1-C_4$ alkoxyl, a group of Formula II wherein R' is methyl or carboxy, R'' is hydrogen and R''' is selected from benzyl [optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected 35 from hydroxy, halogen or phenoxy (optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy or halogen)], C1- ${
m C_5}$ alkyl, -(CH $_2$) $_{
m n}$ CO $_2$ H, -CH $_2$ SH, -CH $_2$ SCH $_3$, imidazolinylmethylene,

15

20

25

indolinylmethylene, $CH_3CH(OH)$, CH_2OH , $H_2N(CH_2)_4$ -(optionally in protected form) or $H_2NC(NH)NH(CH_2)_3$ (optionally in protected form); with the overall proviso that when Y is other than $-(CH_2)_n$ morpholinyl, at least one member of R_5 , R_6 , R_7 or R_8 is other than hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, NO_2 , OH, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, a halogen atom, phenyl, benzyl, 4-morpholinylmethyl, NH_2 , or dimethyamino; with the further proviso that when Y is 4-morpholinyl, the compound is other than:

6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide,

2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide,

6-[(1-cyclohexyl-lH-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,

2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;

with the further provisio that when Y is dimethylamino, the compound is other than:

2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester;

when X is N, Y is selected from the group consisting of

-NR₉R₁₀ wherein R₉ and R₁₀, being the same or different,

are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen,
with the provisio that R₉ and R₁₀ are not both hydrogen;
(b) C₁-C₁₂ alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with
one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH,
trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl); (d) -(CH₂)_nphenyl

(wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3
C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or
carboC₁-C₄ alkoxy), (e) -(CH₂)_npyridinyl or (f) wherein R₉
and R₁₀, taken together with N, form a saturated or

PCT/US89/05526

÷

3

3

unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of

- (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
- (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
- (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
 - (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, - CH_2OH , or trifluoromethyl
 - (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH₂)qOH, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₃ or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
 - (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine,
 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH₂O_H, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃ or -CO₂CH₂CH₃, and
 - (gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinaceto-phenone, 1-homopiperazine, 1-methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2-3,6-tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydrofsoquinoline or imidazole;

and R_5 , R_6 , R_7 and R_8 , being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl,

10

5

15

20

25

30

```
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with
                        one, 2 or 3 C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl
                        or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl,
                         -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>a</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -CH-CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally sub-
  5
                         stituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH,
                        trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH-CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH-CH-CH<sub>3</sub>,
                         -O-CH2-CH-CH2, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally sub-
                         stituted with one, 2 or 3 C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, OH,
                         trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)p(N-methylpiperdin-
10
                        3-y1), -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)pNR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, <math>-0-CH2CH<sub>1</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, <math>-0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)pOR<sub>15</sub>,
                         -(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_9,
                                                                                         -(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_nR_9,
                                                                                                                                                             -(CH)_{n}C(O)O-
                         (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,
                                                                   -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(0)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,
                                                                                                                                           NO_2, -O-(CH_2)_nC(O)-
                     (CH_2)_n R_9, -0-(CH_2)_n C(0) 0-(CH_2)_n R_9, -0-(CH_2)_n C(0)-(CH_2)_n NR_9 R_{10},
                         -NR_9R_{10},
                                                     -N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_{10}
                                                                                                                                          -N(R_9)-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-
15
                         (CH_2)_n R_{10},
                                                               N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10},
                                                                                                                                                     -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl
                          [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1-C_4
                         alkyl, C_1 \cdot C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO_2(C_1 - C_1)
                         C_{L}alkyl)], -0-(CH_2)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -0(CH_2)<sub>n</sub>C(0)-(CH_2)<sub>n</sub>pyridine,
                         -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_npyridine, -0(CH_2)_nC(0)-N(R_9)(CH_2)_npyridine,
20
                         -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinoxalinyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinolinyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyrazinyl,
                         -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -0-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(0)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl,
                         -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)NR_9-(CH_2)_nnaphthy1,
                                           (fluoro,
                                                                       chloro,
                                                                                                 bromo.
                                                                                                                        iodo),
                                                                                                                                                                -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-OH,
                          (CH_2)_q OC(0) R_9, \quad -(CH_2)_q OC(0) - NR_9 R_{10}, \quad \_(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-1) = -(CH_2)_q OC(0) - NR_9 R_{10}, \quad -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-1) = -(CH_2)_q OC(0) - NR_9 R_{10}, \quad -(CH_2)_q OC(0) - 
25
                         5-y1)C1-C4
                                                            alkoxy,
                                                                                        -[1-(C_1-C_5alky1)-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1]C_1-C_4
                         alkoxy, -[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy
                        phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1-C_4 alkyl,
                        C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO_2(C_1-C_4 alkyl)],
                         -[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>
                                                                                                                                  alkoxy,
                        phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C_1-C_4 alkoxy, or -C_1-C_4 alkoxyl;
30
            R<sub>15</sub> is selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [phenyl optionally
            substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH,
             trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridin-1-yl or
            -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>piperidin-1-yl}
35
           n is 0-5;
           p is 2-5;
           q is 1-5;
```

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or hydrates thereof; to prepare

10

15

20

25

30

a medicament for preventing or treating atherosclerosis.

- 12. A method according to Claim 11 where Y is selected from the group consiting of $-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ wherein R_9 and R_{10} , taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of:
 - (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
 - (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkoy, halo or trifluoromethyl
 - (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
 - (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH₂OH, or trifluoromethyl
 - (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH₂)qOH, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₃ or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
- (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine,
 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH₂O_H, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃ or -CO₂CH₂CH₃.
- 13. A method according to Claim 12 wherein X is CZ where Z is H or 35 methyl.
 - 14. A method according to Claim 12 wherein X is N.

10

15

- 15. A method according to Claim 13 or 14 wherein R_5 , R_6 , R_7 and R_8 are selected from the following groups:
 - (i) R₅, R₆, R₇ and R₈ each hydrogen;
- (ii) R₅, R₆, and R₈ are each hydrogen, and R₇ is selected from: -0-(CH₂)_nphenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -C=C-phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), or -(CH₂)_nphenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl);
 - (iii) R₅ and R₆ are hydrogen, R₈ is hydrogen, halo or C₁-C₅ alkyl, and R₇ is selected from: -O-(CH₂)_nphenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -O-(CH₂)_npyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -O-(CH₂)_nnaphthyl, -(CH₂)_nphenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -(CH₂)_ppyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally
 - -(CH₂)_ppyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -(CH₂)p(1-pyrrolidinyl) or -[(1-cyclohexyl-lH-tetrazol-5-yl) C_1 - C_4 alkoxy; or
- 25 (iv) R₅, R₇ and R₈ are each hydrogen, and R₆ is -NH-C(O)-O-CH₂phenyl.
 - 16. The method according to Claim 11 where the compound is selected from the group consisting of:
- 30 Cpd 1 6-Chloro-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-benzo pyran-4-one;
 - Cpd 2 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
 - Cpd 3 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-(7-phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 4 7-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
 - Cpd 5 8-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
 - Cpd 6 6-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
 - Cpd 7 6-Fluoro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

```
Cpd 8
                    6-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one:
          Cpd 9
                    7-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 10
                    8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one:
                    6-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 11
5
          Cpd 12
                    7-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 13
                    6-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
                    one:
          Cpd 14
                    8-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
                    one:
10
                    [2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-y1]-1,1-
          Cpd 15
                    dimethylethyl carbamic acid ester;
                    6-(3-pyridinecarboxamide)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
          Cpd 16
                    benzopyran-4-one:
          Cpd 17
                    2-(4-Morpholinyl)-6-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one:
15
          Cpd 19
                    6-([[Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl]amino)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-
                    4H-1-benzopyran-4-one:
                    8-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1- benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 20
          Cpd 21
                    3-Amino-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 22
                    3-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
20
                    3-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 23
          Cpd 24
                    8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-
                    benzopyran-4-one;
                    2-(4-Morpholiny1)-5-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
          Cpd 25
                    one:
25
                    7,8-Dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 26
          Cpd 27
                    2-(4-Methyl-2-piperazinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
                    8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-
          Cpd 28
                    piperazinyl]-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 29
                    8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperazinyl)-4H-
30
                    benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 30
                    8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-
                    benzopyran-4-one:
                     8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-
          Cpd 31
                                                                                 Ŀ
                    benzopyran-4-one:
35
                    8-Methyl-2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-
          Cpd 32
                                                                                 ŗ
                    4H-benzopyran-4-one;
          Cpd 33
                     8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(2,6-dimethyl-4-
                    morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
```

	Cpd 34	2-{4-(Hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl}-8-methyl-7-(phenyl-
		methoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one monohydrochloride;
	Cpd 35	2-[4-(Diphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-8-methyl-7-
		(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
5	Cpd 36	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)-
	•	4H-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 37	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperazinyl)-
		4H-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 38	2-(4-Hydroxy-1-piperdinyl)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-
10		4H-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 39	7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-
		4-one;
	Cpd 40	6-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 41	7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
15	Cpd 42	5-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 43	8-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 44	7-Methoxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-
	· .	4-one;
	Cpd 45	[(8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-l-benzopyran-7-yl)oxy]
20		acetic acid lithium salt;
	Cpd 46	[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-
		yl]oxy]acetic acid methyl ester;
	Cpd 47	7-[(4-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
25	Cpd 48	8-Methyl-7-[(4-methylphenyl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpho
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 49	7-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 50	7-[(4,5-Dichlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho
30		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 51	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 52	8-Methyl-7-[[(phenyl)carbonyl]oxy]-2-(4-morpho
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
35	Cpd 53	7-Methoxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-
		4-one;
	Cpd 54	7-[[4-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-8-methyl-2-
•		(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

WO 90/06921 PCT/US89/05526

		·	
	Cpd 55	8-Methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-[[4-phenylmethoxy)-	
		<pre>phenyl]methoxy]-4H-l-benzopyran-4-one;</pre>	
	Cpd 56	7-[(3-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho-	
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
5	Cpd 57	7-[(4-Nitrophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-	.₹
		4H-l-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 58	7-[(2-Phenylethyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-	2
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 59	7-[(2-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho-	
10		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 60	7-[(4-Ethoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpho-	
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 61	8-(4-Ethoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-	
		pyran-4-one;	
15	Cpd 62	2-(4-Morpholiny1)-8-(4-nitro-benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzo-	
		pyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 63	8-(2-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 64	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-	
20		4-one;	
	Cpd 65	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-(2-oxo-2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
•	Cpd 66	8-(4-Benzyloxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
25	Cpd 67	8-(4-Chloro-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-	
		pyran-4-one;	
•	Cpg 68	8-(4-t-Butyl-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 69	8-(3-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-	
30	-	benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 70	8-(3,4-Dichloro-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 71	8-(4-Methyl-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-	3
		pyran-4-one;	
35	Cpd 72	8-(4-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-	曹
•	· .	benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 73	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-2-methyloxy)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	

	Cpd 74	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-
	C-4 75	benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 75	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-2-methyloxy)-
-	0.1.76	4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
5 .	Cpd 76	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 80	2-(Dimethylamino)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; and
	Cpd 81	2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-
10		benzopyran-4-one;
10	Cpd 83	6-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-
		benzoxazin-4-one;
	Cpd 84	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
	Cpd 85	6-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
	Cpd 86	7-Chloro-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
15	Cpd 87	6,8-Bis(1-methylethyl)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-
		benzoxazin-4-one;
	Cpd 88	6-Fluoro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
	Cpd 89	6-Dimethoxymethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-
		4-one;
20	Cpd 90	7-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-
		4-one;
	Cpd 91	6-(Morpholin-1-yl)-pyrido(2,3-e)-1,3-oxazine-8-one;
	Cpd 92	<pre>8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;</pre>
	Cpd 93	8-Methyl-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
25	Cpd 94	<pre>2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;</pre>
	Cpd 95	2-(1-(4-Thiomorpholiny1))-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
	Cpd 96	2-(4-Methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
	Cpd 98	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
	Cpd 100	[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-
30		yl]4-morpholinyl carboxylic acid ester;
	Cpd 101	2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one;
	Cpd 102	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-oxo-2-phenylethoxy)-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
35	Cpd 103	6-Chloro-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 104	[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-
		acetic acid methyl ester;

	Cpd 105	4-[[[8-Methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-	
•		7-yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;	
	Cpd 106	4-[[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-	
	_	yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;	
5	Cpd 107	8 - Methy1 - 2 - (4 - morpholiny1) - 7 - [[3 -	2 *
	•	(trifluoromethy1)phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-	
		one;	ŧ
	Cpd 108	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)-	
•	•	phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
10	Cpd 109	7-(Cyclohexylmethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-	
	÷	benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 110	8-Methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(2-propenyloxy)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 111	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(1-naphthalenylmethoxy)-4H-1-	
15	-	benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 112	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-	
		1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 113	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(4-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-	
•	•	1-benzopyran-4-one;	
20	Cpd 115	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-quinoxalinylmethoxy)-	
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 116	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(pyrazinlymethoxy)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 117	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-	
25	-	1-benzopyran-4-one N-oxide;	
	Cpd 118	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-	
	•	1-benzopyran-4-one N-oxide;	
	Cpd 119	8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-	
		benzopyran-4-one;	
30	Cpd 120	3.3-Dimethyl-1-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-	
		1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-butan-2-one;	
•	Cpd 121	1-[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-	
,		7-yl]oxy]-propan-2-one;	3
•	Cpd 122	1-[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-	
35		7-yl]oxy]-butan-2-one;	
	Cpd 123	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-oxo-2-(2-	
٠		naphthyl)ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 125	2-(4-Morpholiny1)-7-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-	
		• •	

WO 90/06921 PCT/US89/05526

benzopyran-4-one; Cpd 126 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1benzopyran-4-one; 2-(4-Morpholiny1)-8-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-Cpd 127 5 benzopyran-4-one; Cpd 128 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1benzopyran-4-one; Cpd 129 8-methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(2-quinoliny1methoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; 10 Cpd 130 7,8-(Bis)-phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1benzopyran-4-one; Cpd 131 7,8-(Bis)-acetyloxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one: Cpd 132 7,8-(Bis)-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-15 Cpd 133 7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-phenylmethoxy-4H-1benzopyran-4-one; Cpd 135 8 - Hydroxy - 2 - (4 - morpholiny1) - 7 - (3 trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; 20 Cpd 136 7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholiny1)-8-(3trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; 7-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-lH-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxyl-8-methyl-Cpd 137 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; 8-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxy]-2-(4-mor-Cpd 138 25 pholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; Cpd 139 7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazo1-5-yl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; 8-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-Cpd 140 pholiny1)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; 30 2-(4-morpholiny1)-8-[(1-pheny1-1H-tetrazo1-5-y1)oxy]-Cpd 141 4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; Cpd 142 N-cyclohexyl-2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide; Cpd 143 N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-35 1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide; Cpd 144 2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]-Nphenyl-acetamide;

2-[[2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-y1]oxy]-

Ð

٠

Cpd 145

		N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;	
	Cpd 147	N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-	
		7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-phenyalanine, ethyl ester;	
	Cpd 149	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[(1-phenyl-1H-tetrazol-5-	
5		yl)oxy]-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;	Ė
	Cpd 152	2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-	
		7-yl]oxy]-N-3-pyridinyl-acetamide;	Ţ
	Cpd 153	N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-	
		7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-Phenylalanine;	
10	Cpd 154	7-(2,2-dimethoxyethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-	
		1-Benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 155	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-propenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-	
		one;	
	Cpd 156	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(1-propenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-	
15		one;	
	Cpd 157	8-Formyl-2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 158	2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(phenylamino)methyl-4H-1-	
	_	benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 159	2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(2E-phenyl)ethenyl-4H-1-	
20		benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 160	8-Hydroxymethyl-2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-	
		one;	
	Cpd 162	8-methyl-7-[(1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-	
		pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;	
25	Cpd 163	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperi-	
		dinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-l-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 164	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-	
		pyrrolidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 165	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl)-	
30		oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 166	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-(1-piperi-	
		dino)propyl)oxy-4H-l-benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 167	7-(2-Diethylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-	\$
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	
35	Cpd 168	7-[2-(ethylphenylamino)ethoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-mor-	â
		pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;	
	Cpd 169	7-(2-Diisopropylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-	
		morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;	

	Cpd 170	7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-
		4-one;
	Cpd 171	8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one;
5	Cpd 172	7-(2-(4-Benzyl-(1-piperizinyl))ethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-
		(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 173	7-Acetoxy-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-ben-zopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 174	3,8-dimethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-
10	•	pyran-4-one;
	Cpd 175	7-benzyloxy-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 176	3,8-Dimethy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(naphthy1-1-
		methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
15	Cpd 177	3,8-Dimethyl-7-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpho-
		linyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 178	3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl-ethyloxy)-
		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
·	Cpd 179	3,8-Dimethyl-7-(4-chlorobenzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-
20		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 180	3,8-Dimethy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-7-(3-trifluoromethy1-
		benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 181	7-(Carbomethoxy-methoxy1)-3,8-dimethy1-2-(4-
	·	morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
25	Cpd 182	8-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-
		4-one,
•	Cpd 183	8-Benzyloxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzo-
		pyran-4-one;
	Cpd 184	3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(m-trifluoromethyl-
30		benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,
	Cpd 185	8-methy1-7-(2-pheny1)ethyny1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 186	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
35	Cpd 187	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-4H-1-benzopyran-
		4-one;
	Cpd 188	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
	•	one;

	Cpd 189	2-(4-Morpholiny1)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethy1-
	·)phenyl)ethynyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 190	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-
	•	ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
5	Cpd 192	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-naphthyl))ethyl-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 193	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one;
	Cpd 194	7-acetyloxy-8-iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-
10		4-one;
	Cpd 195	8-ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-
	•	1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 196	8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
. 15	Cpd 197	8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 198	8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperi-
		dinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
•	Cpd 199	8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-
20		benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 200	8-Iodo-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-
		one;
	Cpd 202	7-(3-pyridinylmethyleneoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-8-
		methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
25	Cpd 204	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-
		1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 205	7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-8-methyl-4H-1-
		benzopyran-4-one;
20	Cpd 206	7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methyoxy]-8-methyl-
30		2-(4-morpholinylmethy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 207	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-7-(3-
		pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	or a pharmaceu	tically acceptable salt thereof.

35 17. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound selected from the group consisting of compounds of Formula I

15

20

25

30

35

$$\begin{array}{c}
R_{6} \\
R_{7} \\
R_{8}
\end{array}$$

wherein X is N, or CZ where Z is H, C_1 - C_5 alkyl, amino (-NH₂) or 10 a halogen atom;

when X is CZ, Y is selected from the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ wherein R_9 and R_{10} , being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the provisio that R_9 and R_{10} are not both hydrogen; (b) C_1 - C_{12} alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, 0H, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl); (d)- $(CH_2)_n$ phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, 0H, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)], (e) $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl or (f) wherein R_9 and R_{10} , taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of

- (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
- (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
- (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
- (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, - CH_2 OH, or trifluoromethyl
- (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH₂)qOH,

•

ð

1

-CO $_2$ H, -CO $_2$ CH $_3$ -CO $_2$ CH $_2$ CH $_3$ or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine, 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C1-C4 10 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH2OH, - CO_2H , - CO_2CH_3 or - $CO_2CH_2CH_3$, and (gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinacetophenone, 1-homopiperazine, 15 methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2-3,6tetrahydropyridine. proline. hydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole: 20 and R₅, R₆, R₇ and R₈, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with -(CH₂)_nphenyl one, 2 or 3 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alky1)$, $-(CH_2)_n$ naphthy1, $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridiny1, 25 -(CH2) $_{\text{q}}\text{NR}_{\text{9}}\text{R}_{10}$, -CH-CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$], $-CH_2-CH=CH_2$, $-CH=CH-CH_3$, -O-CH₂-CH-CH₂, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$], $-O(CH_2)p(N-methylpiperdin-methylpip$ 30 3-y1), $-0-(CH_2)pNR_9R_{10}$, $-0-CH2CH_{(}OCH_{3)}_2$, $-0-(CH_2)pOR_{15}$, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_pR_9$, $-(CH)_{n}C(0)0-$ (CH₂)_DNR₉R₁₀, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ NO_2 , -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)- $(CH_2)_pR_9$, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_pR_9$, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ 35 $-N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_{10}$ $-NR_9R_{10}$, $-N(R_9)-(CH_2)_nC(0)0 N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, $(CH_2)_n R_{10}$, -0-(CH₂)_npheny1 [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4

alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_2)$

Ò

35

 C_4 alkyl)], -0-(CH_2)_npyridine, -0(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_npyridine, -O-(CH₂)_nC(O)O-(CH₂)_npyridine, -O(CH₂)_nC(O)-N(R₉)(CH₂)_npyridine, -O-(CH₂)_nquinoxalinyl, -O-(CH₂)_nquinolinyl, -O-(CH₂)_npyrazinyl, -O-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1, -O-(CH₂)_nC(O)-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)0-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)NR₉-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1,5 (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH, $(CH_2)_q OC(0) R_9, - (CH_2)_q OC(0) - NR_9 R_{10}, - (1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-1) - (1-cy$ alkoxy, -[1-(C1-C5alky1)-lH-tetrazol-5-y1]C1-C4 5-y1)C1-C4 alkoxy, -[1-(nhenyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl]C1-C4 alkoxy 10 phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C1-C4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)], -[1-(pyridinyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ alkoxy, -[1-(1phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C1-C4 alkoxy, -C1-C4 alkoxyl, a group of Formula II wherein R' is methyl or carboxy, R'' is hydrogen and R''' is selected from benzyl [optionally 15 substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy, halogen or phenoxy (optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy or halogen)], C1-C5 alkyl,-(CH₂)_nCO₂H,-CH2SH, -CH2SCH3, imidazolinylmethylene. indolinylmethylene, CH₃CH(OH), CH₂OH, H₂N(CH₂)₄-(optionally in 20 protected form) or H2NC(NH)NH(CH2)3 (optionally in protected form); with the overall proviso that when Y is other than -(CH₂)_nmorpholinyl, at least one member of R₅, R₆, R₇ or R₈ is other than hydrogen, C1-C8 alky1, NO2, OH, C1-C4 alkoxy, a 25 halogen atom, phenyl, benzyl, 4-morpholinylmethyl, NH2, dimethyamino; with the further proviso that when Y is morpholinyl, the compound is other than:

6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-

30 morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide,

2-[[8-methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-y1]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide,

6-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-pholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,

2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;

PCT/US89/05526

8

ŧ

Š

5

25

30

35

with the further provisio that when Y is dimethylamino, the compound is other than:

2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester:

when X is N, Y is selected from the group consisting of 10 -NRgR $_{10}$ wherein R $_{9}$ and R $_{10}$, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the provisio that R_9 and R_{10} are not both hydrogen; (b) C_1 - C_{12} alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$; (d) $-(CH_2)_n$ phenyl 15 (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or carboC1-C4 alkoxy), (e) -(CH2)npyridinyl or (f) wherein R9 and R_{10} , taken together with N, form a saturated or 20 unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of

- (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
- (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl
- (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
- (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH₂OH, or trifluoromethyl
- (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH₂)qOH, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₃ or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3

10

15

20

25

30

ð

C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine, 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH2OH,- CO_2H , $-CO_2CH_3$ or $-CO_2CH_2CH_3$, and thiazolidine-4-carboxylic (gg) thiszolidine, acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinacetophenone. 1-homopiperazine, methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2-3,6tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoguinoline or imidazole: and R5, R6, R7 and Rg, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C1-C8 alkyl, -(CH₂)_nphenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alky1)$, $-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl, $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl, -(CH_2) $_{\text{d}}\text{NR}_{\text{9}}\text{R}_{10}$, -CH-CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -CH₂-CH-CH₂, -CH-CH-CH₃, -O-CH2-CH-CH2, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$], $-O(CH_2)p(N-methylpiperdin-methylpip$ 3-y1), $-0-(CH_2)pNR_9R_{10}$, $-0-CH2CH_{(0CH_3)_2}$, $-0-(CH_2)pOR_{15}$, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-(CH)_nC(0)0-$ (CH₂)_pNR₉R₁₀, $-(CH_2)_nC(O)(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$,

 $(CH_2)_p NR_9 R_{10}, \quad -(CH_2)_n C(0) (CH_2)_n NR_9 R_{10}, \quad No_2, -o - (CH_2)_n C(0) - (CH_2)_p R_9, \quad -o - (CH_2)_n C(0) - (CH_2)_n NR_9 R_{10}, \quad -N(R_9) (CH_2)_n C(0) - (CH_2)_n R_{10}, \quad -N(R_9) - (CH_2)_n C(0) - (CH_2)_n R_{10}, \quad -o - (CH_2)_n Phenyl \\ (CH_2)_n R_{10}, \quad N(R_9) (CH_2)_n C(0) - (CH_2)_n NR_9 R_{10}, \quad -o - (CH_2)_n Phenyl \\ (Wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO_2(C_1 - C_4 alkyl)], -o - (CH_2)_n Pyridine, -o - (CH_2)_n C(0) - (CH_2)_n C(0) - (CH_2)_n Pyridine, -o - (CH_2)_n C(0) - (CH_2)_n C($

. 5

£

ð

5

-0-(CH₂)_nquinoxalinyl, -0-(CH₂)_nquinolinyl, -0-(CH₂)_npyrazinyl, -0-(CH₂)_nnaphthyl, -0-(CH₂)_nC(O)-(CH₂)_nnaphthyl,

10 -[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ alkoxy,

- $[1-(1-phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C_1-C_4$ alkoxy, or $-C_1-C_4$ alkoxyl;

 R_{15} is selected from C_1 - C_5 .alkyl, -(CH₂)_nphenyl [phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH,

trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -(CH₂)_npyridin-1-yl or -(CH₂)_ppiperidin-1-yl];

n is 0-5;

p is 2-5;

q is 1-5;

20 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and hydrates thereof, in association with a pharmaceutcal carrier.

21. A process for the preparation of a compound of Formula I

25

$$\begin{array}{c|c} R_{5} & 0 \\ \hline \\ R_{7} & \end{array}$$

30

wherein X is CZ where Z is H, $C_1\text{-}C_5$ alkyl, amino (-NH $_2$) or a halogen atom;

Y is selected from the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ wherein R_9 and R_{10} , being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the provisio that R_9 and R_{10} are not both

PCT/US89/05526

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

ٹ

5

-107-
hydrogen; (b) C ₁ -C ₁₂ alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally
substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy,
halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO ₂ (C ₁ -C ₄ alkyl); (d)-
(CH ₂) _n phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with
one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, tri-
fluoromethyl or carboC ₁ -C ₄ alkoxy), (e) -(CH ₂) _n pyridinyl or
(f) wherein R_9 and R_{10} , taken together with N, form a
saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected
from the group consisting of
(aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted
with one or two members selected from
the group consisting of C_1 - C_4 alkyl,
C ₁ -C ₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
(bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one o
two members selected from the group consisting of \mathtt{C}_1
C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
(cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
(dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or tw
members selected from the group consisting of ${ t C}_1 ext{-}{ t C}$
alkyl, c_1 - c_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH ₂ OH, o
trifluoromethyl,
(ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or tw
members selected from the group consisting of C_1 -C
alkyl, C ₁ -C ₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH ₂)qOH
-CO ₂ H, -CO ₂ CH ₃ , -CO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃ or phenyl (wherein pheny
is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3
C ₁ -C ₄ alkyl, C ₁ -C ₄ alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
(ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine,
4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionall
substituted with one, 2 or 3 C ₁ -C ₄ alkyl, C ₁ -C
alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1
piperazine optionally substituted with one or tw
members selected from the group consisting of C ₁ -C
alkyl, C ₁ -C ₄ alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH ₂ O _H ,
CO ₂ H, -CO ₂ CH ₃ or -CO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃ , and
(gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic
acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinaceto-

1-homopiperazine,

1-

phenone,

methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2-3,6-tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole;

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

and R5, R6, R7 and R8, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_8 alkyl, (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with -(CH₂)_pphenyl one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)], $-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl, $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl, -(CH₂)_qNR₉R₁₀, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO₂(C₁-C₄alkyl)], -CH₂-CH=CH₂, -CH=CH-CH₃, -O-CH $_2$ -CH=CH $_2$, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$], $-O(CH_2)p(N-methylpiperdin-methylpip$ 3-y1), $-0-(CH_2)pNR_9R_{10}$, $-0-CH2CH_{(OCH_3)_2}$, $-0-(CH_2)pOR_{15}$, $-(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_nR_9$, $-(CH)_{n}C(0)0-$ (CH₂)_DNR₉R₁₀, $-(CH_2)_nC(0)(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, NO_2 , -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)- $(CH_2)_pR_9$, $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)O-(CH_2)_pR_9$, $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, -NR9R₁₀, $-N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nR_{10}$ $-N(R_9)-(CH_2)_nC(0)0 N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$, $(CH_2)_n R_{10}$, -0-(CH₂)_nphenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)], -0- $(CH_2)_n$ pyridine, -0 $(CH_2)_n$ C(0)- $(CH_2)_n$ pyridine, $-0-(CH_2)_nC(0)0-(CH_2)_npyridine, -0(CH_2)_nC(0)-N(R_9)(CH_2)_npyridine,$ -0-(CH_2)_nquinoxalinyl, -0-(CH_2)_nquinolinyl, -0-(CH_2)_npyrazinyl, -0-(CH_2)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH_2)_nC(0)-(CH_2)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)0-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1, -0-(CH₂)_nC(0)NR₉-(CH₂)_nnaphthy1,(fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), -(CH₂)₀-OH, $(CH_2)_q OC(0)R_9, -(CH_2)_q OC(0) - NR_9 R_{10}, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-1) - (1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-1) - (1-cyclo$ 5-y1)C1-C4 -[1-(C_1 - C_5 alkyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl] C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, alkoxy, $-[1-(phenyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl]C_1-C_4$ alkoxy phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or $-CO_2(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)], -[1-(pyridinyl)-lH-tetrazol-5-yl]C₁-C₄ alkoxy, phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl] C_1-C_4 alkoxy, $-C_1-C_4$ alkoxyl, or

a group of Formula II (see Formula Sheet) wherein R' is methyl

ર્

Š

10

15

20

25

30

35

8

ź

or carboxy, R'' is hydrogen and R''' is selected from benzyl [optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy, halogen or phenoxy (optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy or halogen)], G₁-G₅ alkyl, -(CH₂)_nCO₂H, -CH₂SH, -CH₂SCH₃, imidazolinylmethylene, indolinylmethylene, CH₃CH(OH), CH₂OH, H₂N(CH₂)₄-(optionally in protected form) or H₂NC(NH)NH(CH₂)₃ (optionally in protected form); with the overall proviso that when Y is other than -(CH₂)_nmorpholinyl, at least one member of R₅, R₆, R₇ or R₈ is other than hydrogen, C₁-C₈ alkyl, NO₂, OH, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, a halogen atom, phenyl, benzyl, 4-morpholinylmethyl, NH₂, or dimethyamino; with the further proviso that when Y is 4-morpholinyl, the compound is other than:

6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide,

2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide,

6-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,

2-[[8-methy1-2-(4-morpholiny1)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-y1]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethy1)-acetamide;

with the further provisio that when Y is dimethylamino, the compound is other than:

2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester;

 R_{15} is selected from C_1 - C_5 alkyl, -(CH_2)_nphenyl [phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or - $CO_2(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)], -(CH_2)_npyridin-1-yl or -(CH_2)_ppiperidin-1-yl];

n is 0-5;

p is 2-5;

q is 1-5;

which comprises reacting a salicylic acid ester of Formula A

10 with an ynamine of Formula B

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT International Application No. PCT/US 89/05526 1. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER (if several classification sympols apply, indicate all) * According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both National Classification and IPC IPC5: C 07 D 311/22, 405/04, 405/06, 413/04, 413/06, 413/14 A_61_K_31/35,_31/40,_31/435,31/445,_31/535,_31/54 II. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum Documentation Searched 7 Classification System ! Classification Symbols IPC5 C 07 D; A 61 K Documentation Searched other than Minimum Documentation to the Extent that such Documents are included in the Fields Searched III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Relevant to Claim No. 13 Citation of Document, 11 with Indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages 12 X EP, A1, 0095836 (THE UPJOHN COMPANY) 11-21 7 December 1983, see the whole document US, A, 4092416 (W. WINTER ET AL.) Α 1-10 30 May 1978, see the whole document A CH, A, 581646 (CHEM. PHARMAZ. FABRIK DR. HERMANN 1-10 THIEMANN GMBH) 15 November 1976, see the whole document "T" later document published after the international filling date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention Special categories of cited documents: 10 document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the International filing date document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel of cannot be considered to involve an inventive step document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or document published prior to the international filling date but later than the priority date claimed "A" document member of the same patent family IV. CERTIFICATION Date of Meiling of this International Search Report Date of the Actual Completion of the International Search 1 2. 04. 90 22nd March 1990 International Searching Authority Signature of Authorises Officer

F.K. WILLIS

EUROPEAN PATENT OFFICE

FURTHE	R INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM THE SECOND SHEET			
х	Eur. J. Med. Chem., Vol.22, 1987, (Paris) Geneviève Mouysset et al: "Pharmacomodulation d'adrenolytiques & en série benzo pyrannique", see especially compound 6a, page 541	1-8		
A	Il Farmaco Ed. Sc., Vol. 38, No. 10, 1980, (Genova) A. Balbi et al: "Nitroderivati di 2-(dialchilammino)cromoni.", see page 784 - page 793	1-10		
v[X] 05	SERVATIONS WHERE CERTAIN GLAIMS WERE FOUND UNSEARCHABLE 1			
	mational search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2) (a) for	the following resease:		
	m numbers because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Autho			
	,			
,				
	·			
	•			
	121	,		
	im numbers $1-21$, because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply wats to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:	rith the prescribed require-		
	ne claims are too broadly formulated to permit a meaning ne search has therefore been incomplete.	ful search.		
		·		
. —	im numbers because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the sec T Rule 6.4(a).	ond and third sentences of		
VI 0	ESERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION IS LACKING 2			
This Inte	rnational Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application as follows:			
	•			
	•			
	all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report of he international application.	overs all searchable claims		
	only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international se claims of the international application for which fees were paid, specifically claims:	search report covers only		
	required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international sec invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claim numbers:	arch report is restricted to		
Inv	ell searchableclaims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, the international S ite payment of any additional fee.	earching Authority did not		
_	additional search fees were accompanied by applicant's protest.			
No protest accompanied the payment of additional search feex.				

ANNEX TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT ON INTERNATIONAL PATENT APPLICATION NO. PCT/US 89/05526

SA 33235

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned international search report. The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on 28/02/90

The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
EP-A1- 0095836	07/12/83	JP-A- 58210088 US-A- 4412071		07/12/83 25/10/83
US-A- 4092416,	30/05/78 ·	CH-A- 6 DE-A- 25 FR-A-B- 23 GB-A- 15	52137 28048 55290 34361 03058 73885	10/09/79 15/02/82 16/06/77 08/07/77 08/03/78 21/06/77
CH-A- 581646	15/11/76	FR-A-B- 21 GB-A- 13 JP-A- 480	05913 73999 89186 91073 01482	16/08/73 12/10/73 03/04/75 27/11/73 10/08/73
•				
•				